



**HAL**  
open science

## Algebraic $\pi$ -groups as abstract groups

Olivier Frécon

► **To cite this version:**

Olivier Frécon. Algebraic  $\pi$ -groups as abstract groups. *Memoirs of the American Mathematical Society*, 2018, 255 (1219), 10.1090/memo/1219 . hal-03704180

**HAL Id: hal-03704180**

**<https://univ-poitiers.hal.science/hal-03704180>**

Submitted on 14 Feb 2024

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

# Algebraic $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -groups as abstract groups

Olivier Frécon

LABORATOIRE DE MATHÉMATIQUES ET APPLICATIONS,  
UMR 7348 DU CNRS, UNIVERSITÉ DE POITIERS, TÉLÉPORT 2 - BP 30179, BD  
MARIE ET PIERRE CURIE, 86962 FUTUROSCOPE CHASSENEUIL CEDEX, FRANCE  
*Email address:* `olivier.frecon@math.univ-poitiers.fr`

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification*. Primary 20F11;  
Secondary 03C60, 14L17, 20E36, 20G15

*Key words and phrases*. Algebraic groups, Groups of finite Morley rank, Abstract isomorphisms, Elementary equivalence, Burdges' unipotence.

ABSTRACT. We analyze the abstract structure of algebraic groups over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

For  $K$  of characteristic zero and  $G$  a given connected affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -group, the main theorem describes all the affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -groups  $H$  such that the groups  $H(K)$  and  $G(K)$  are isomorphic as abstract groups. In the same time, it is shown that for any two connected algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -groups  $G$  and  $H$ , the elementary equivalence of the pure groups  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$  implies that they are abstractly isomorphic.

In the final section, we apply our results to characterize the connected algebraic groups all of whose abstract automorphisms are standard, when  $K$  is either  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  or of positive characteristic. In characteristic zero, a fairly general criterion is exhibited.

# Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction	1
1.1. Related work	2
1.2. The field of definition	4
1.3. Overview of the paper	6
Chapter 2. Background material	11
2.1. Groups of finite Morley rank	11
2.2. Fundamental theorems	14
2.3. Decent tori and pseudo-tori	14
2.4. Unipotence	15
Chapter 3. Expanded pure groups	17
Chapter 4. Unipotent groups over $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ and definable linearity	27
Chapter 5. Definably affine groups	41
5.1. Definition and generalities	41
5.2. The subgroup $A(G)$	44
5.3. The subgroup $W(G)$	46
Chapter 6. Tori in expanded pure groups	49
Chapter 7. The definably linear quotients of an $ACF$ -group	55
7.1. The subgroups $\mathcal{S}(G)$ and $\mathcal{T}(G)$	55
7.2. The nilpotence of $W(G)$	56
7.3. The subgroup $W(G)$ when the ground field is $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$	59
7.4. The subgroups $A(G)$ and $W(G)$ in positive characteristic	60
Chapter 8. The group $D_G$ and the Main Theorem for $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$	61
Chapter 9. The Main Theorem for $K \neq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$	79
Chapter 10. Bi-interpretability and standard isomorphisms	85
10.1. Positive characteristic and bi-interpretability	86
10.2. Characteristic zero	89
Acknowledgements	93
Bibliography	95
Index of notations	97
Index	99



## CHAPTER 1

# Introduction

The present paper takes up systematically the following two questions, one coming from algebra and the other from logic.

- (1) When are two algebraic groups isomorphic as abstract groups?
- (2) When are two algebraic groups elementarily equivalent?

There is a considerable body of prior work in the area, at least as far as the purely algebraic problem is concerned, from a variety of points of view. Our approach is *general* in the sense that we impose no purely structural conditions on the groups considered, but *restrictive* in the sense that we always work over an algebraically closed field, and our main result (Theorem 1.0.2 below) applies to groups defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (more precisely, to the groups of  $K$ -rational points of such groups, with  $K$  a field of characteristic zero).

We also obtain results in positive characteristic. In particular, in §10 we characterize the algebraic groups over algebraically closed fields of positive characteristic, all of whose automorphisms are *standard* (Theorems 10.0.1 and 10.1.5). Here an automorphism is called standard if it is rational up to an automorphism of the base field. We also obtain a fairly general criterion for the same property in characteristic zero (Theorem 10.2.1).

Our main results on abstract isomorphism and elementary equivalence of algebraic groups may be stated as follows. On the algebraic side, we have the following.

**COROLLARY 9.0.7.** – Let  $K$  and  $L$  be algebraically closed fields of characteristic zero, and let  $G$  and  $H$  be connected affine algebraic groups defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Suppose that neither  $G(K)$  nor  $H(L)$  can be decomposed as a central product of two infinite closed subgroups with finite intersection. If  $G(K)$  and  $H(L)$  are isomorphic as abstract groups, then  $G$  and  $H$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

Here we allow ourselves a significant structural condition on the groups involved. As we will see, the corresponding statement in full generality is considerably more subtle.

We can deal with elementary equivalence quite simply in considerable generality.

**THEOREM 1.0.1.** – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, and let  $G$  and  $H$  be connected algebraic groups defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . If  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$  are elementarily equivalent, then they are isomorphic.

Both Corollary 9.0.7 and Theorem 1.0.1 are derived from the following general result.

**MAIN THEOREM 1.0.2.** – Let  $G$  be a connected affine algebraic group defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and  $K$  an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. Then one may find

- a connected algebraic group  $D_G$  defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ;
- a finite central subgroup  $F$  of  $D_G(K)$ ;
- an integer  $r \geq 0$

such that

$$G(K) \text{ is isomorphic to } [D_G(K)/F] \times K_+^r$$

and such that the algebraic groups  $H(K)$  which are *abstractly isomorphic* to  $G(K)$  are precisely those which are isomorphic as algebraic groups to a group of the form

$$[D_G(K)/\alpha(F)] \times K_+^s$$

where  $\alpha$  is a *quasi-standard* automorphism of  $D_G(K)$ , and  $s$  is an *admissible* exponent.

There is much to be explained here, namely what is meant by quasi-standard, which exponents are admissible, and (more substantially) how the group  $D_G$  may be found.

We may dispose of the first two points at once. First, the term  $K_+^s$  is absent (*i.e.*, the only admissible  $s$  is zero) if  $Z(G(K))^\circ \leq G(K)'$ ; and otherwise all exponents are admissible. Second, an isomorphism between direct products  $G_1 \times \cdots \times G_n$  and  $H_1 \times \cdots \times H_n$  is quasi-standard if it is induced by standard isomorphisms between the factors.

The definition of the algebraic group  $D_G$  is subtle and motivated by developments in model theory, specifically the theory of groups of finite Morley rank. In Poizat's discussion of the Borel-Tits theorem, which will be reviewed below, one encounters issues of interpretability and definable isomorphism of algebraically closed fields. Here one encounters similar issues involving finitely many fields interpreted in the group  $G$ , with no two definably isomorphic, and we must study their interplay with the structure of  $G$ .

In addition, a critical point will be the existence of a natural category of groups intermediate between the category of abstract groups and the category of algebraic groups. We refer to  $G$  with this intermediate structure as the *expanded pure group*  $\tilde{G}$ . The expanded pure group has more structure than an abstract group, but less than an algebraic group. We will illustrate all this in §3 with a solvable algebraic group whose maximal tori cannot be defined in the abstract group language, but which become definable in the expanded pure group. This group will play a further role as a critical configuration for the proof of our main theorem.

We remark further that the expanded pure group is designed to be invariant under abstract automorphisms of the group  $G$ , and hence it is well suited to our present purpose.

## 1.1. Related work

**1.1.1. Abstract isomorphisms.** The study of abstract isomorphisms of algebraic groups is a classical subject of geometry and algebra. Among the earliest works in the field, O. Schreier and B.L. Van Der Waerden considered projective special linear groups [32], and showed that every isomorphism between two groups of this class over infinite fields is effected by a collineation of the underlying projective spaces. Then isomorphisms between classical groups were studied, and most of the theorems roughly say that such an isomorphism is composed of an isomorphism of the ground fields and a linear isomorphism [15].

Later, R. Steinberg investigated automorphisms of Chevalley groups over a perfect field.

FACT 1.1.1. [33, Theorem 30, p.158] (see also [34]) Let  $G$  be a Chevalley group such that  $\Sigma$  is an indecomposable root system and  $k$  is a perfect field. Then any automorphism of  $G$  can be expressed as the product of an inner, a diagonal, a graph and a field automorphism.

The analysis of abstract isomorphisms of algebraic groups culminates with the work of A. Borel and J. Tits [4]. Initially, their aim is the study of automorphisms of the group  $G(k)$  of rational points of an almost simple connected  $k$ -group, when  $k$  is an infinite field, and the  $k$ -rank of  $G$  is  $> 0$ . More generally, in their article they determinate homomorphisms from a large subgroup of  $G(k)$  to an almost simple connected  $k'$ -group for a field  $k'$ . Roughly speaking, these homomorphisms are composed of an homomorphism of ground fields and an isogeny. Some particular cases were not treated in the article and were then considered by other authors.

Then there were some works on abstract isomorphisms of algebraic groups not supposed be of Chevalley type or almost simple. This subject was mainly studied by J. Tits [35] for perfect algebraic groups over  $\mathbb{R}$ , and by A. A. Sharomet and K. N. Ponomarëv [36, 29] for minimal solvable algebraic groups over fields of characteristic zero. The problem is that, in this context, the techniques used for simple groups are not effective.

More recently, generalizations of the Borel-Tits Theorem have been studied, such as the homomorphisms from a simple algebraic group over a field of *characteristic zero* to a *non-reductive* algebraic group [25]. Above all, P.-E. Caprace and B. Mühlherr analyzed abstract isomorphisms between Kac-Moody groups, and the main result was first stated for Kac-Moody groups *over an algebraically closed field* [12], before being generalized [13, 11].

The present paper is a continuation of these works, with some notable features.

- (1) In this article, no structural assumption on groups is made. Thus the algebraic groups are not supposed of Chevalley type or almost simple.
- (2) Our purpose is not the description of abstract isomorphisms. Indeed, the analysis of abstract isomorphisms appears less relevant in our context than in the simple case, since Example 3.0.1 (3) provides a centerless perfect algebraic group with an abstract automorphism which is not continuous for the Zariski topology. Based on this observation, we mainly focus on a closely related question: *if  $G$  is a given connected algebraic group and  $K$  a field, for which connected algebraic groups  $H$  and fields  $L$ , the groups of rational points  $G(K)$  and  $H(L)$  are abstractly isomorphic?*
- (3) The methods and tools used in this paper comes from model theory and groups of finite Morley rank: B. I. Zilber [37] and B. Poizat [28] showed that model theory is potentially effective for our subject (see Fact 1.3.2).
- (4) The use of groups of finite Morley rank imposes an important restriction to us. Indeed, since any infinite field of finite Morley rank is algebraically closed (Fact 1.2.1), this paper concerns only algebraic groups over such a field, and even, a large part concerns only  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (see §1.2).

**1.1.2. Elementary equivalence.** The study of elementary properties of algebraic groups was initiated in 1961 by A. I. Maltsev [26]. It showed that the algebraic groups  $G(m, K)$  and  $G(n, L)$ , with  $G \in \{GL, PG, SL, PSL\}$  and  $m \geq n \geq 3$ , are



elementarily equivalent if and only if  $m = n$  and the fields  $K$  and  $L$  are elementarily equivalent.

More recently, E. I. Bunina and A. V. Mikhalev analyzed the elementary equivalence of Chevalley groups.

**FACT 1.1.2.** [8, Theorem 6.10] Suppose that Chevalley groups  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are generated by algebraically closed fields  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  of characteristic not equal to 2, simple Lie algebras  $\mathcal{L}_1$  and  $\mathcal{L}_2$ , and lattices  $L$  and  $M$ . Let  $L/L_0 \simeq \varphi_1$  and  $M/M_0 \simeq \varphi_2$ , where  $L_0$  and  $M_0$  are the sublattices of  $L$  and  $M$  generated by all roots, and  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  are finite groups. Then  $G_1 \equiv G_2$  if and only if  $K_1 \equiv K_2$ ,  $\mathcal{L}_1 \simeq \mathcal{L}_2$ , and  $\varphi_1 \simeq \varphi_2$ .

This result was generalized in [6] to all the infinite fields of characteristic not equal to 2, and to local rings in [7]. While the statement of Theorem 1.0.1 concerns elementary properties too, there are some differences with previous works, since remarks (1), (3) and (4) above apply to it.

## 1.2. The field of definition

**1.2.1. An algebraically closed field.** The methods and tools that will be used in this paper come from the theory of *groups of finite Morley rank*. Indeed, the geometric and algebraic classical methods seem not appropriate for the study of the abstract structure of possibly non-simple groups. However, the use of groups of finite Morley rank imposes several strong restrictions. Mainly, any infinite field of finite Morley rank is algebraically closed (Fact 1.2.1 below), and consequently all the algebraic groups in this article will be defined over an *algebraically closed field*.

**FACT 1.2.1.** [5, Theorem 8.1] A field definable in a structure of finite Morley rank is either finite or algebraically closed.

**1.2.2. A field of characteristic zero.** Although we obtain various results in positive characteristic, most of the article concerns algebraic groups over a field of *characteristic zero*. Indeed, our knowledge of the abstract structure of algebraic groups in positive characteristic is insufficient, notably for unipotent groups. Lemma 3.0.11 is a basic result concerning the abstract structure of algebraic groups in characteristic zero.

**LEMMA 3.0.11.** – Let  $G$  a connected (nonnecessarily affine) algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Let  $H$  be another algebraic group defined over another algebraically closed field  $L$ . If  $H$  is abstractly isomorphic to  $G$ , and if  $G$  is nonabelian, there is a field isomorphism between  $K$  and  $L$ .

To our knowledge, such a result is out of reach in positive characteristic, as exemplified by Baudisch [3] who constructs a connected nilpotent group of class two and of finite Morley rank in which no infinite field can be interpreted. However, the Baudisch example does not present an unsurmountable obstacle to extend our analysis to nonzero characteristic since this group is not algebraic. Moreover, the theorems of Rabinovich [30] and of Hrushovski and Zilber [23] allow to interpret an infinite field of positive characteristic in some algebraic groups with a rather poor structure. Nevertheless, these results do not cover all connected non-abelian groups of finite Morley rank, and the complexity of arguments involved in [30] and in [23] makes it clear that this is a very difficult question.

Even so, in the presence of a perfect group or a centerless group, the above problem does not arise, and one is able to obtain strong results on abstract automorphisms of algebraic groups in positive characteristic, because nilpotent groups are not necessarily involved in these cases. Thus, our main result on abstract automorphisms is the following, where as in the rest of this paper, we denote by  $Z(G)$  the center of any group  $G$  and by  $G'$  its derived subgroup, and where the algebraic group  $G$  defined over the field  $K$  is identified with the group of rational points  $G(K)$  over  $K$ .

**THEOREM** (Special case of Theorems 10.0.1 and 10.1.5). – Let  $G$  be a connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of positive characteristic. Then the following three conditions are equivalent:

- any automorphism of  $G$  is standard;
- the algebraic group  $G$  and the pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable;
- (1) the center  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial torus;
- (2) either  $G/G'$  is a torus, or  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial unipotent element;
- (3) and the group  $G$  is not a central product of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite.

It should be noted that the statement of Theorem 10.0.1 can be extended to the case where  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  as well, provided that other technical conditions than (1) and (2) above are satisfied (see Remark 10.0.2). But Theorem 10.0.1 does not hold when  $K$  is of positive transcendence degree over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Examples 3.0.1 (1) and (3)), and in this last case, we prove the following statement.

**THEOREM 10.2.1.** – Let  $G$  be a connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Then all of its automorphisms are standard if it satisfies the following three conditions:

- (1) either  $G$  is perfect or  $Z(G)$  is finite;
- (2) the group  $G$  is not a central product of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite;
- (3) for each characteristic abelian closed subgroup  $A$  of  $G$ , and each maximal torus  $T$  of  $G$ , the centralizer  $C_A(T)$  is central in  $G$ .

Furthermore, under these conditions, the algebraic group  $G$  and the pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable.

**1.2.3. The group of rational points of an algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .** If  $K$  is an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero not isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then it has a non-zero derivation  $\delta$ , and thanks to it we obtain a centerless and perfect algebraic group  $G$  such that the group of rational points  $G(K)$  has an abstract automorphism which is not continuous for the Zariski topology (Example 3.0.1 (3)). In particular, such a pure group  $G(K)$  is not bi-interpretable with the field  $K$ . Therefore, if  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then the pure group  $G(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  is not bi-interpretable with the field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  too. Nevertheless, since there is no derivation over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , any abstract automorphism over such a group  $G(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  is algebraic up to an automorphism of the field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Theorem 10.0.1). Consequently, the *expanded* pure group  $G(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  is bi-interpretable with the field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Theorem 10.1.4).

Thus, in this paper, we focus mainly on algebraic groups  $G$  defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and on groups of rational points  $G(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . However, thanks to a model theoretical argument, we will extend our main results to groups of rational points  $G(K)$  over

any algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero, where the algebraic group  $G$  is defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

REMARK 1.2.2. – *At this stage, we need to clarify a point that can be confusing to the reader. Indeed, in this paper, an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  means the group of rational points over  $K$ . In particular, it is a group in the abstract sense.*

*However, in order to avoid any ambiguity, there are exceptions, as the statement of our main results in the introduction, or the proof of Theorem 1.0.2 in §9, where we consider algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -groups, and we use the notation  $G(K)$  for an algebraic group  $G$  and a field  $K$ : in these cases, the algebraic group  $G$  is a functor, not a group.*

### 1.3. Overview of the paper

**1.3.1. Expanded pure groups.** In the 80's, B.I. Zilber [37] then B. Poizat [28] dealt with a model-theoretic proof of a special case of the Borel-Tits theorem on abstract isomorphisms of simple algebraic groups.

FACT 1.3.1. [28, Corollaire 4.17] Every pure group isomorphism  $s$  between  $G$ , a *simple* algebraic group over the *algebraically closed* field  $K$ , and  $H$ , a simple algebraic group over the *algebraically closed* field  $L$ , can be decomposed into a transfer of structures induced by an isomorphism between the fields  $K$  and  $L$ , followed by a quasi-rational function relative to  $L$ .

As this paper, Poizat's proof of Fact 1.3.1 above relies strongly on *groups of finite Morley rank*. A brief introduction on these groups is given in §2, and for more details, we may refer to [1, 5, 27, 28].

Besides, it is noteworthy that the main part of the proof of [28, Corollaire 4.17] does not deal with simple groups, and leads us to the following general result, where an isomorphism is called *standard* if it is rational up to isomorphism of base fields, and the pure group  $G$  is said to be *definably linear* over the field  $L$  if there is a definable isomorphism from  $G$  to an algebraic group over  $L$  (see Definition 4.0.4 and Remark 4.0.5 (3)).

FACT 1.3.2. [28, Proof of Corollaire 4.17] Let  $G$  be an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ , and let  $H$  be an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $L$ . If the pure group  $G$  is definably linear over an interpretable field  $K_1$ , then every pure group isomorphism  $s$  between  $G$  and  $H$  is standard.

Thus, by studying an algebraic group  $G$  as a pure group, we can prove in some cases that any pure group automorphism of  $G$  is standard. However, Examples 3.0.1 (2) and (3) provide centerless algebraic groups over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  all of whose automorphisms are standard, but not verifying the assumptions of Fact 1.3.2. Then we introduce the *expanded pure group* (Definition 3.0.2). Roughly speaking, a subset of an algebraic group  $G$  is definable in the expanded pure group if its image by any algebraic isomorphism from  $G$  to another algebraic group is closed. Usually, the two most natural ways for a model theorist to view an algebraic group is as a pure group, or as a group, interpretable in a pure field, and the expanded pure group is an intermediate notion between them: any definable subset of the pure group is definable in the expanded pure group, and any definable subset of the expanded

pure group is definable in the ground field. This notion is central for this article, and the following result exemplifies its strength.

**THEOREM** (Special case of Theorem 10.1.4). – Let  $G$  be a nontrivial connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- the expanded pure group  $G$  is definably linear over an interpretable field;
- every pure group isomorphism  $s$  between  $G$  and another algebraic group  $H$  over an algebraically closed field  $L$  is standard.

**1.3.2. A critical configuration.** The group below has a central role in our paper:

$$G_{crit}(K) = \left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid t \in K, (a, u, v) \in K^3 \right\},$$

where  $K$  denotes an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. In this special centerless algebraic group, the maximal tori are not definable in the abstract group; they are invariant under the abstract group automorphisms when the ground field is  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and not generally because the derivations on  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are trivial (Lemma 3.0.8 and Corollary 3.0.9). This makes them definable in the expanded pure group.

**THEOREM 3.0.12.** – The maximal tori of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  are definable in the expanded pure group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

For this special group, the intermediate language is actually the full algebraic language (Propositions 6.0.2).

Thanks to the critical configuration above, we can prove the following theorem.

**THEOREM 4.0.6.** – Let  $G$  be a connected nilpotent algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the quotient  $G/Z(G)$  is *definably linear* (eventually over several fields, in the sense of Definition 4.0.4).

In the proof, we interpret the critical configuration above in a minimal counterexample, and we apply Theorem 3.0.12 above to obtain a contradiction. The core of the proof is largely based on the Burdges' unipotence theory [9], and its improvements in [17] and [18, §3.2] (see §2.4 for a summary). Another key point of this proof is the Hochschild-Mostow Theorem (Fact 4.0.8), for which we provide a model-theoretic proof in the special case used here.

**FACT** (Special case of Fact 4.0.8). – If  $G$  is an affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero, and if  $G$  is generated by its unipotent elements, then the holomorph of  $G$ , in the algebraic sense, inherits an affine algebraic group structure.

**1.3.3. ACF-groups.** In order to generalize Theorem 4.0.6 to non-nilpotent groups, in inductive processes we have to consider some algebraic groups neither as pure groups, nor as expanded pure groups, nor as algebraic groups. Indeed, if we consider the pure group - or the expanded pure group - associated with an algebraic group  $G$  defined over an algebraically closed field  $K$ , then the structure induced by  $G$  on a definable quotient  $G/H$  is intermediate between the pure group - or the expanded pure group - associated with the algebraic group  $G/H$ , and the algebraic group structure  $G/H$ . We encompass all these reducts of algebraic group structures, by introducing an *ACF-group* as a reduct  $\mathcal{G} = (G, \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1, \dots)$  of the

algebraic group structure of  $G$  (Definition 4.0.1). In particular, any  $ACF$ -group is a group of finite Morley rank, and each interpretable group in an  $ACF$ -group is an  $ACF$ -group too.

Furthermore, it appears that the notion of a definably linear group is not sufficient to continue our analysis, since a definable quotient of a definably linear group is not necessarily definably linear (Lemma 5.1.1). Therefore we introduce a slightly weaker concept: the *definably affine groups* (Definition 5.1.2). They are the definable quotients of definably linear groups.

The general study of  $ACF$ -groups provides the following results.

- Any  $ACF$ -group  $G$  has a largest connected definably affine subgroup denoted by  $A(G)$  (Corollary 5.2.2).
- Any  $ACF$ -group  $G$  has a smallest normal definable subgroup denoted by  $W(G)$  such that  $G/W(G)$  is definably affine (Corollary 5.3.6). Moreover,  $W(G)$  is nilpotent (Corollary 7.2.7).

**1.3.4. Algebraic groups over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .** We saw in §1.3.2 above that for each connected nilpotent algebraic group  $G$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the quotient group  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear, eventually over several fields, in the expanded pure group associated to  $G$ . Following a thorough analysis of  $ACF$ -groups and of expanded pure groups associated with a connected algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we can prove the following result.

**THEOREM 7.3.2.** – Let  $G$  be a connected algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the quotient  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear, and  $G'$  is definably affine.

This result is the final theorem of our preliminary analysis, and then we can begin the proofs of main results, and in particular the construction of the group  $D_G$  in the main theorem, (Constructions 8.0.1, 8.0.3 and 8.0.12).

One of the difficult step for the proof of Theorem 7.3.2 is the definability of tori in a solvable group  $G$  over an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. We approach this problem by using *decent tori* and *pseudo-tori* of groups of finite Morley rank (Definition 2.3.1), a concept derived from tori of algebraic groups. In particular, these notions are the basis of the analysis of  $\tilde{U}$ -groups, and thus they make use of the Burdges' unipotence for algebraic groups. The central result on the definability of tori is the following, to which §6 is dedicated. Again our critical group  $G_{crit}$  and Theorem 3.0.12 above are heavily used for a preliminary result (Proposition 6.0.2).

**THEOREM 6.0.3.** – Let  $G$  be a connected solvable algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then  $T \cap F(G)$  is central in  $G$  for each pseudo-torus  $T$  of the expanded pure group  $G$ , where  $F(G)$  denotes the Fitting subgroup of  $G$  (see §2.3).

**1.3.5. The group  $D_G$ .** The construction of the group  $D_G$  in the main theorem is made in three steps in §8: Constructions 8.0.1, 8.0.3 and 8.0.12 (see also Example 8.0.13). For any connected algebraic group  $G$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , it goes as follows. Based on the previous sections, and in particular on Theorem 7.3.2 above, we find a canonical decomposition of  $G$  as a central product of connected algebraic subgroups  $C_1, \dots, C_n$  and of a connected algebraic central subgroup  $Z$  such that the intersections between the subgroups  $C_1, \dots, C_n, Z$  are finite. Actually, for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , there is a field  $K_i$ , interpretable in the expanded pure group  $G$ , such that  $C_i Z(G)/Z(G)$  is the largest connected subgroup of  $G/Z(G)$  definably linear

over  $K_i$ . The main problem for this step is that  $C_i$  depends on the algebraic group  $G$ , not just on the pure group  $G$ .

For  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , we consider the (finite) torsion subgroup  $X_i$  of  $Z(G)^\circ \cap C'_i$ , and we denote by  $n_i$  its exponent. In a first crucial step, we show that the groups  $\overline{C}_i = C_i/X_i$  depend just on the pure group  $G$  (Corollary 8.0.11). Now we consider a canonical extension  $\overline{C}_i^*$  of  $\overline{C}_i$  by a finite subgroup given by Lemma 8.0.2. This algebraic group  $\overline{C}_i^*$  depends just on the pure group  $G$ , and it has a finite normal subgroup  $X$  of exponent  $n_i$  such that, if  $H$  is any connected affine algebraic group over  $K_i$  such that  $C_i$  and  $H$  are isomorphic as abstract groups, then there is an algebraic surjective homomorphism from  $\overline{C}_i^*$  to  $H$  with kernel in  $X$ .

The group  $D_G$  is the direct product of groups  $\overline{C}_1^*, \dots, \overline{C}_n^*$  and of an abelian group  $T(G)$  which is  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  if  $Z(G)^\circ G'/G'$  is nontrivial and torsion-free, and which is  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^r$  otherwise, where  $r$  is the Lie rank of  $Z(G)^\circ G'/G'$ . In particular, the connected algebraic group  $D_G$  depends just on the pure group  $G$ , and it has a normal finite subgroup  $F$  such that  $G$  is algebraically isomorphic to  $D_G/F \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^s$  for an integer  $s$ .

The last step is rather difficult: our problem is that  $F$  depends on the algebraic structure of  $G$ , not just on its abstract structure (Remark 8.0.15). We have to show that if  $H$  is any algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , abstractly isomorphic to  $G$ , then there is a *quasi-standard* automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $G$  such that  $H$  is algebraically isomorphic to  $D_G/\alpha(F) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^t$  for an *admissible integer*  $t$ , i.e.  $t = 0$  if  $Z(G)^\circ \leq G'$ , and  $t$  is any integer otherwise, and where an isomorphism between direct products  $G_1 \times \dots \times G_n$  and  $H_1 \times \dots \times H_n$  is said to be *quasi-standard* if it is induced by standard isomorphisms between the factors.

Then we obtain the Main Theorem for  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Theorem 8.0.18).

**1.3.6. The Main Theorem for  $K \neq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .** The end of the proof of Main Theorem is based on the study of elementary substructures of the pure group associated with a connected affine algebraic group  $G$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . We prove that if  $(G^*, \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1)$  is such a substructure, then

$$G = G^* Z(G)^\circ \text{ (Proposition 9.0.2)}$$

Since the pure group  $G$  is of finite Morley rank, the theory  $T$  of the pure group  $G$  has a *prime model* (Definition 9.0.4 and Fact 9.0.5), and it is unique up to isomorphism. From this fact and from the equality  $G = G^* Z(G)^\circ$  above, we can prove Theorem 1.0.1 for  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Corollary 9.0.6).

**COROLLARY 9.0.6.** – Let  $G$  and  $H$  be connected algebraic groups defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . If  $G$  and  $H$  are elementarily equivalent, then they are isomorphic.

At this stage, we are ready to prove the Main Theorem. We consider an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero, two connected affine algebraic groups  $G$  and  $H$  defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and the groups of rational points  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$ . We assume that the pure groups  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$  are isomorphic, and even only elementarily equivalent. Then the pure groups  $G(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  and  $H(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  are elementary equivalent too, so they are isomorphic by Corollary 9.0.6 above. From now on, the Main Theorem for  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Theorem 8.0.18) gives the algebraic structure of  $H(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  in terms of  $D_G$ . After checking that we can recover this structure for  $H(K)$ , we obtain the Main Theorem and Theorem 1.0.1 in full generality.

We deduce from the main result several consequences, as Corollary 9.0.7 from the beginning and Corollary 9.0.9 below.

**COROLLARY 9.0.9.** – Let  $G$  and  $H$  be two connected (nonnecessarily affine) algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -groups and  $K$  be any algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. If  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$  are abstractly isomorphic, then they have a common algebraic central extension.

**1.3.7. Standard isomorphisms.** In §10, we consider abstract isomorphisms between algebraic groups over an algebraically closed field of any characteristic, and the bi-interpretability of algebraic groups with their pure groups associated. The proofs depend mainly on §5 and §7, and on the construction of non-standard automorphisms.

Our aim is to determinate all the algebraic groups  $G$  over an algebraically closed field  $K$  all of whose automorphisms are standard. This aim is achieved when  $K$  is of positive characteristic and when  $K \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

**THEOREM 10.0.1.** – Let  $G$  be (the group of rational points of) a nontrivial connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ , such that  $K$  has no nonzero derivation (*i.e.* either its characteristic  $p$  is positive, or  $K \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ). Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- any isomorphism  $\alpha$  from  $G$  to another algebraic group over an algebraically closed field is standard;
- any automorphism of  $G$  is standard;
- (1) (a) either  $p > 0$ , the center  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial torus, and either  $G/G'$  is a torus, or  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial unipotent element;
  - (b) or  $p = 0$ , and either  $G$  is perfect ( $G = G'$ ), or  $Z(G)$  is finite.
- (2) the group  $G$  is not central product of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite.

When  $K$  is not isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then  $K$  has a nonzero derivation, and we can build numerous non-standard automorphisms on algebraic groups over  $K$ . In particular, the conditions (1) and (2) above are necessary (Lemmas 10.1.2 and 8.0.6), but not sufficient to have all standard automorphisms (Examples 3.0.1 (1) and (3)). Our aim is not achieved in this case, but we obtain a fairly general criterion. Indeed, we finish this paper to showing that, if a connected algebraic group  $G$  over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero satisfies the conditions (1) and (2) above, and the condition (3) below, then all its automorphisms are standard (Theorem 10.2.1):

- (3) for each characteristic abelian connected closed subgroup  $A$  of  $G$ , and each maximal torus  $T$  of  $G$ , the centralizer  $C_A(T)$  is central in  $G$ ,

## Background material

Our main reference for groups of finite Morley rank is [5]. In this section we recall some definitions and known results.

### 2.1. Groups of finite Morley rank

For the convenience of readers not familiar with groups of finite Morley rank, we devote this part to the introduction of these groups. We refer to [1, 5, 27, 28] for details and many other information.

**2.1.1. Definable sets.** A *structure*  $\mathcal{M}$  is an underlying set  $M$  equipped with

- a possibly empty family  $\{c_i \mid i \in I_C\}$  of distinguished elements of  $M$ , called *constants*;
- a possibly empty family  $\{f_i \mid i \in I_F\}$  of *functions* with  $f_i : M^{n_i} \rightarrow M$  for each  $i \in I_F$ , where  $n_i \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and depends only on  $f_i$ ;
- a family  $\{R_i \mid i \in I_R\}$  of *relations* on  $M^{k_i}$  for each  $i \in I_R$ , where  $k_i \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and depends only on  $R_i$ .

The three sets  $I_C, I_F, I_R$  are the families of indices. It is worth noting that the equality is always part of the relations, the reason why the family of relations is never empty. Also, constants are nothing but 0-ary functions.

To concretize this formalism, a group can be regarded as the following structure

$$\mathcal{G} = (G; \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1, =)$$

where  $G$  is the underlying non-empty set,  $\cdot$  is the binary group operation, the unary function  ${}^{-1}$  is group inversion,  $1$  is the identity element of the group  $\mathcal{G}$  and  $=$  is the only relation. It is common practice to exclude the equality from the notation. A group structure considered with no other constant, function or relation is called a *pure group*. *Pure fields* are other examples of structures. Such a structure is of the form  $(K, +, -, \cdot, 0, 1)$ , where  $+$ ,  $-$  and  $\cdot$  are binary functions and  $0$  and  $1$  are constants.

The set of *terms* is inductively defined using constants, functions and *variables symbols*. An *atomic formula* is any expression of the form  $R(t_1, \dots, t_n)$ , where  $t_1, \dots, t_n$  are terms. The set of (*first order*) *formulas* is inductively defined :

- any atomic formula is a formula;
- if  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are two formulas, then  $\neg\alpha$ ,  $\alpha \wedge \beta$ ,  $\alpha \vee \beta$ ,  $\alpha \rightarrow \beta$  and  $\alpha \leftrightarrow \beta$  are formulas;
- if  $\alpha$  is a formula and if  $x$  is a variable symbol, then  $\exists x\alpha$  and  $\forall x\alpha$  are formulas.

A subset of a cartesian power of the underlying set  $M$  is said to be *definable* in the structure  $\mathcal{M}$  if it can be described using a formula. *We note that, in this paper, the word definable signifies definable with parameters.* For example, the center  $Z(G)$



of a group  $G$  is definable in the pure group  $(G; \cdot, ^{-1}, 1)$  as the set of the elements  $z \in G$  satisfying the formula  $\forall x \ x \cdot z = z \cdot x$ . By contrast, in general, a set defined as the set generated by a definable subset is not definable. Thus the derived subgroup  $G'$  of  $G$  is not necessarily definable.

A function or relation is said to be *definable* if its graph is a definable set. Using these notions, one extends the notion of definability, and introduces a structure that is definable in another structure. Intuitively speaking, a structure  $\mathcal{M}$  is said to be definable in a structure  $\mathcal{M}'$  if its underlying set and signature are definable in  $\mathcal{M}'$ . This definition is extended further by allowing “quotients”, in other words definable sets modulo *definable equivalence relations*. Some call these structures *interpretable*. We will keep using the word “definable” since in a suitable model-theoretic setup everything interpretable becomes definable.

A relevant group-theoretic example is an algebraic group over a field. By its very definition, the underlying set of such a group, its group operations and identity element are all definable using field operations. On the other hand, whether one can recover up to a reasonable isomorphism, the underlying field and its geometry using the bare group structure is a less obvious question. Indeed, the answer may even be negative, and the quest for such an answer is a major activity in model theory that lies among the aims of this paper.

**2.1.2. Groups of finite Morley rank.** For the model-theoretical definition of *Morley rank* and of groups of finite Morley rank, we refer to [27, §6-7]. For simplicity, we prefer to introduce the groups of finite Morley rank from the *Borovik-Poizat axiomatization*.

First A.V. Borovik introduced a rank for any structure  $\mathcal{M}$ . Namely, to any non-empty interpretable set  $A$ , he associates a *rank* denoted by  $\text{rk}(A)$ , belonging to  $\mathbb{N} \cup \{+\infty\}$  and defined by the following assertion

- for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have  $\text{rk}(A) \geq n + 1$  if and only if there are infinitely many pairwise disjoint, interpretable, non-empty subsets of  $A$  each of rank at least  $n$ .

In particular, an interpretable non-empty set  $A$  is of rank zero if and only if it is finite.

Moreover, A.V. Borovik introduced several axioms, and B. Poizat provided the following characterization of groups of finite Morley rank.

**FACT 2.1.1. [28]** We consider a structure of group  $(G; \cdot, ^{-1}, 1, \dots)$  not necessarily assumed pure, and the function  $\text{rk}$  defined above.

The group  $G$  is of *finite Morley rank* if and only if, for each definable application  $f$  between two definable sets  $A$  and  $B$ , the following three axioms hold:

- the rank  $\text{rk}(A)$  is an integer;
- the set  $\{b \in B \mid \text{rk}(f^{-1}(b)) = n\}$  is interpretable for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ;
- there is an integer  $m$  such that, for any  $b \in B$ , the set  $f^{-1}(b)$  is infinite whenever it contains at least  $m$  elements.

If the group  $G$  is of finite Morley rank, then for each non-empty definable set  $A$ , the integer  $\text{rk}(A)$  is the *Morley rank* of  $A$ .

The main class of examples of groups of finite Morley rank is algebraic groups defined over an algebraically closed field (see [28] for more details). Indeed, if

we consider an algebraically closed field structure  $\mathcal{K} = (K; +, \cdot, ^{-1}, -, 0, 1)$ , then one can show that the underlying set  $K$  has Morley rank one. Moreover, one can show that any structure definable in a structure of finite Morley rank is of finite Morley rank too. Thus algebraic groups over algebraically closed fields are groups of finite Morley rank. In this case, the definable sets are the constructible ones, and the Morley rank is the Zariski dimension. The main conjecture on groups of finite Morley rank concerns their links with algebraic groups in the simple case. It is the following one.

**CHERLIN-ZILBER CONJECTURE 2.1.2.** – *Any infinite simple group of finite Morley rank is isomorphic as abstract group to a linear algebraic group defined over an algebraically closed field.*

At this stage, we have to note that, by Fact 1.2.1, the fields of finite Morley rank are the finite ones, and the algebraically closed ones.

**2.1.3. Descending chain condition on definable subgroups.** The class of groups of finite Morley rank is a subclass of *stable groups*, and more precisely of  *$\omega$ -stable groups* (see [27]). These last groups satisfy the *descending chain condition on definable subgroups*. In other words, in a group of finite Morley rank, there is no infinite descending chain of definable subgroups. This leads several natural notions, and very useful in this paper.

Indeed, by the descending chain condition on definable subgroups, any group  $G$  of finite Morley rank has a smallest definable subgroup of finite index.

**DEFINITION 2.1.3.** – The *connected component* of a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank is its smallest definable subgroup of finite index. It is denoted by  $G^\circ$ .

A group  $G$  of finite Morley rank is said to be *connected* if it is equal to its connected component.

The link between the connected component of a group of finite Morley rank and the *identity component* of an algebraic group is clarified by Lemma 4.0.3.

Again by the descending chain condition on definable subgroups, for any subset  $X$  of a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank, the intersection of all the definable subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$  is a definable subgroup of  $G$ .

**DEFINITION 2.1.4.** – Let  $X$  be a subset of a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank. The *definable hull* of  $X$  is the intersection of all the definable subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . It is denoted by  $d(X)$ .

This notion offers an analogue to the *Zariski closure* in algebraic geometry.

**DEFINITION 2.1.5.** – Let  $S$  be a subset of a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank. An infinite definable subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  is said to be  *$S$ -minimal*, if  $A$  is infinite, definable, normalized by  $S$  and minimal for these conditions.

By the descending chain condition on definable subgroups, for each subset  $S$  of  $G$ , any infinite normal definable subgroup  $B$  of  $G$  contains an  $S$ -minimal subgroup. It is noticeable that, when  $G$  is solvable and connected, then any  $S$ -minimal subgroup of  $G$  is abelian [5, Proposition 7.7].

## 2.2. Fundamental theorems

Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem is one of the fundamental results of the theory of groups of finite Morley rank. It is rather technical, and we refer to [28, 5] for its complete statement, which is not directly used in this paper. However, its important corollaries will be used repeatedly.

FACT 2.2.1. Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank. Then the following assertions are true.

- (Special case of [5, Theorem 5.26]) The subgroup generated by a set of definable connected subgroups of  $G$  is definable and connected.
- [5, Corollary 5.29] If  $H$  is a definable connected subgroup of  $G$ , the subgroup  $[H, X]$  is definable and connected for any subset  $X$  of  $G$ .
- [5, Corollary 5.38] If  $H$  is a solvable (resp. nilpotent) subgroup of class  $n$  of  $G$ , then  $d(H)$  is also solvable (resp. nilpotent) of class  $n$ .

The following result due also to B. Zilber confers a central importance on fields of finite Morley rank. We recall that, by Fact 1.2.1, an infinite field of finite Morley rank is always algebraically closed.

FACT 2.2.2. [5, Theorem 9.1] Let  $G = A \rtimes H$  be a group of finite Morley rank where  $A$  and  $H$  are two infinite definable abelian subgroups,  $A$  is  $H$ -minimal and  $C_H(A) = 1$ . Then  $G$  interprets an algebraically closed field  $K$  such that  $A \simeq K_+$  definably, and  $H$  is definably isomorphic to a subgroup of  $K^*$ .

B. Poizat proved the following two results, which will be very useful in our context.

FACT 2.2.3. [28, Théorème 4.15] Let  $F$  be an algebraically closed field. Then, in the pure field  $F$ , every infinite definable field  $K$  is definably isomorphic to  $F$ .

FACT 2.2.4. [28, Corollaire 3.3] Let  $K$  be a field of finite Morley rank of characteristic zero. Then  $K_+$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup.

## 2.3. Decent tori and pseudo-tori

In [14], G. Cherlin defines *decent tori* as an analogue to algebraic tori. In [20], we introduce *pseudo-tori*, as a more general notion, independent of torsion. Here we relate just the more general results used in this paper concerning pseudo-tori, but their proofs are very often similar to their analogues in [14] concerning decent tori. Moreover, pseudo-tori are the basis of  $\tilde{U}$ -groups defined below.

DEFINITION 2.3.1. – Let  $T$  be a divisible abelian group of finite Morley rank.

- We say that  $T$  is a *decent torus* if  $T$  is the definable hull of its torsion.
- We say that  $T$  is a *pseudo-torus* if no definable quotient of  $T$  is definably isomorphic to the additive group  $K_+$  of an interpretable field  $K$ .

We note that any decent torus is a pseudo-torus, and any pseudo-torus is connected. In Fact 2.3.3, we summarize the main properties of pseudo-tori. Before stating it, we have to recall that the *Fitting subgroup*  $F(G)$  of an arbitrary group  $G$  is the subgroup generated by all the normal nilpotent subgroups of  $G$ . In groups of finite Morley rank, its main property is its definability.

FACT 2.3.2. [5, Theorem 7.3]. In any group  $G$  of finite Morley rank, the Fitting subgroup is nilpotent and definable.

FACT 2.3.3. Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank. Then,

- (i) [20, Theorem 1.7] the maximal pseudo-tori of  $G$  are conjugate;
- (ii) [20, Proposition 2.7] for any pseudo-torus  $T$  of  $G$ ,  $N_G(T)^\circ$  centralizes  $T$ ;
- (iii) [20, Corollaries 2.8 and 2.9]  $F(G)$  has a unique maximal pseudo-torus, and this one is central in  $G^\circ$ ;
- (iv) [20, Corollary 2.13] if  $N$  is a normal definable subgroup of  $G$ , the maximal pseudo-tori of  $G/N$  are the images of the maximal pseudo-tori of  $G$ .

## 2.4. Unipotence

In [9], J. Burdges introduced some analogues of unipotent algebraic groups for groups of finite Morley rank. In [17, 18], we continued the analysis of these concepts. Here, we consider  $\tilde{U}$ -groups introduced in [18]. This notion heavily depends on pseudo-tori [20]. We summarize the general results needed, and we refer to [9, 17, 18] for a more complete introduction to these unipotence notions.

To obtain a notion analogous to the unipotence in algebraic groups, Burdges [9] first introduces the notion of *indecomposable group*.

DEFINITION 2.4.1. – An abelian connected group  $A$  of finite Morley rank is *indecomposable* if it is not the sum of two proper definable subgroups. If  $A \neq 1$ , then  $A$  has a unique maximal proper definable connected subgroup  $J(A)$ , and if  $A = 1$ , let  $J(1) = 1$ .

The first result is nontrivial and is consequence of Fact 2.3.3 (iv) above.

FACT 2.4.2. [20, Lemma 2.2] Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank and  $H$  a definable normal subgroup of  $G$ . If  $\bar{B}$  is a divisible indecomposable definable abelian subgroup of  $G/H$ , then there is an indecomposable definable abelian subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  such that  $\bar{B} = AH/H$ .

In particular, Fact 2.4.2 says that any (nonnecessarily abelian) divisible group of finite Morley rank is generated by its indecomposable definable abelian subgroups.

We recall the definitions and properties of  $\tilde{U}$ -groups.

NOTATION 2.4.3. – For any group  $G$  of finite Morley rank and any interpretable field  $K$  of characteristic zero, we denote by  $U_K(G)$  the subgroup of  $G$  generated by its indecomposable definable abelian subgroups  $A$  such that  $A/J(A)$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ .

DEFINITION 2.4.4. –

- A group  $G$  of finite Morley rank is said to be a  $U_K$ -group, where  $K$  is an interpretable field of characteristic zero, if  $G = U_K(G)$ . We say that a  $U_K$ -group  $G$  is *homogeneous* if each definable connected subgroup of  $G$  is a  $U_K$ -subgroup.
- For every group  $G$  of finite Morley rank, we denote by  $\tilde{U}(G)$  the subgroup of  $G$  generated by its normal homogeneous  $U_K$ -subgroups, for the interpretable fields  $K$  of characteristic zero, and by its normal definable connected subgroups of bounded exponent.
- A  $\tilde{U}$ -group is a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank such that  $G = \tilde{U}(G)$ .

REMARK 2.4.5. –

- By Fact 2.2.4, any divisible indecomposable definable abelian subgroup is either a pseudo-torus or a  $U_K$ -group for an interpretable field  $K$  of characteristic 0.
- By Fact 2.3.3 (iv) and Fact 2.4.8 below, in any  $\tilde{U}$ -group, each pseudo-torus is trivial.

The facts 2.4.6 – 2.4.12 below come from [18], but their proofs are not given in [18]. Indeed, they are mainly obtained by using [20] in place of [14], and their proofs are similar to the ones of [9, 10, 17].

FACT 2.4.6. (see [18, Fact 3.10] and [10, Theorem 3.4]) Let  $G$  be a divisible nilpotent group of finite Morley rank, and let  $T$  be its maximal pseudo-torus. Then  $G$  interprets some fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  of characteristic zero such that

$$G = T * U_{K_1}(G) * U_{K_2}(G) * \dots * U_{K_n}(G),$$

where  $*$  denotes the central product.

FACT 2.4.7. (see [18, Fact 3.11] and [17, Theorem 4.11]) Let  $G$  be a connected group of finite Morley rank, and  $K$  an interpretable field of characteristic zero. Assume that  $G$  acts definably by conjugation on  $H$ , a nilpotent  $U_K$ -group. Then  $[G, H]$  is a homogeneous  $U_K$ -subgroup.

FACT 2.4.8. (see [18, Fact 3.13] and [17, Theorem 5.4]) Let  $G$  be a nilpotent  $\tilde{U}$ -group. Then  $G$  interprets some algebraically closed fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  of characteristic zero such that the following decomposition holds:

$$G = B \times U_{K_1}(G) \times U_{K_2}(G) \times \dots \times U_{K_n}(G)$$

where  $B$  is a definable connected characteristic subgroup of bounded exponent, and  $U_{K_s}(G)$  a homogeneous  $U_{K_s}$ -subgroup (for  $s \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ ).

FACT 2.4.9. (see [18, Fact 3.15] and [17, Proposition 5.7]) Let  $G$  be a torsion-free group of finite Morley rank containing no nontrivial pseudo-torus. Then  $G$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group if and only if, for each interpretable field  $K$  of characteristic zero,  $U_K(G)$  is a homogeneous  $U_K$ -subgroup.

FACT 2.4.10. (see [18, Fact 3.16] and [17, Corollary 5.8])

- Every definable quotient of a  $\tilde{U}$ -group is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group.
- Every definable connected subgroup of a  $\tilde{U}$ -group is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group.

FACT 2.4.11. (see [18, Fact 3.18] and [9, Lemma 2.11]) Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank,  $U$  and  $V$  be two definable subgroups with  $V$  normal in  $G$ , and  $K$  be an interpretable field of characteristic zero. Then  $U_K(UV/V) = U_K(U)V/V$ .

FACT 2.4.12. (see [18, Fact 3.25] and [17, Results 5.8, 6.12 and 6.20]) Let  $G$  be a solvable connected group of finite Morley rank. Then  $F(G)/Z(G)$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group.

Furthermore, the proof of [17, Theorem 6.10] applied with  $\tilde{U}$ -groups provides the following result.

FACT 2.4.13. (see [17, Theorem 6.10]) Let  $G$  be a connected group of finite Morley rank. Assume that  $G$  acts definably by conjugation on  $H$  a solvable connected group of finite Morley rank. Then  $[G, H]$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group.

## Expanded pure groups

We focus on a very particular algebraic group. We consider the following subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(3, K)$  as a critical configuration, where  $K$  is an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero:

$$G_{crit}(K) = \left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid t \in K^*, (a, u, v) \in K^3 \right\}.$$

This group will play a key role for us. In this centerless algebraic group, the maximal tori are not definable in the abstract group; they are invariant under the abstract group automorphisms when  $K \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  because the derivations on  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are trivial, and not generally (Lemma 3.0.8 and Corollary 3.0.9). In order to remedy to this problem, we will define an *expanded pure group* (Definition 3.0.2). The main result of this section says that the maximal tori of the group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  are definable in the expanded pure group (Theorem 3.0.12). Actually, for this special group the expanded pure group language is the full algebraic language (Propositions 6.0.2).

Later, our critical configuration will play a central role in the proofs of Theorem 4.0.6 and Proposition 6.0.2.

We recall that a *derivation* on a ring  $R$  is an additive homomorphism  $\delta : R \rightarrow R$  such that  $\delta(xy) = x\delta(y) + y\delta(x)$  for every  $(x, y) \in R \times R$ . If  $R$  is a field of characteristic zero, its elements  $x$  such that  $\delta(x) = 0$  for each derivation  $\delta$  on  $R$  is the algebraic closure of the prime subfield in  $R$ . In particular, any derivation on the field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  is defined by  $\delta(x) = 0$ .

EXAMPLE 3.0.1. – *In the examples below, the group  $G_{crit}$  is as above.*

- (1) *Let  $\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}$  denote a proper elementary extension of the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , let  $\delta$  be a nonzero derivation on  $\tilde{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and let  $\alpha := \beta_{1, \delta}$  be the automorphism of  $G_{crit}(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}})$  defined in Lemma 3.0.8.*

*Then the image  $\alpha(T)$  of the maximal torus  $T := \{\mathrm{diag}(t, t, 1) \mid t \in \tilde{\mathbb{Q}}^*\}$  is not Zariski closed. Consequently, the maximal tori of  $G_{crit}(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}})$ , and more generally of  $G_{crit}(K)$  for any algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero, are not definable in the pure group language.*

*Furthermore, the latter implies that the automorphism  $\alpha$  is not continuous for the Zariski topology of  $G_{crit}(\tilde{\mathbb{Q}})$ , so  $\alpha$  is not standard.*

- (2) *Fact 1.3.2 does not cover all the algebraic groups over an algebraically closed field all of whose automorphisms are standard. Indeed, by Lemma 3.0.8 below, all of the abstract automorphisms of pure group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  are standard. Nevertheless, by part (1) above, no isomorphism from  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  to an algebraic group over an interpretable field is definable in the pure group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ .*

(3) Now we consider the following perfect connected affine algebraic group

$$R(K) := \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b & r & s \\ c & d & t & u \\ 0 & 0 & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & c & d \end{pmatrix} \mid (a, b, c, d, r, s, t, u) \in K^8, ad - bc = 1 \right\}$$

and we define  $H$  by  $H(K) := R(K)/Z(R(K))$ . Then  $H(K)$  is a perfect centreless connected algebraic group over  $K$ .

If  $K$  is not isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and if  $\delta$  is a nonzero derivation of  $K$ , the abstract automorphism  $\beta$  of  $R(K)$  defined by

$$\beta \begin{pmatrix} a & b & r & s \\ c & d & t & u \\ 0 & 0 & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & r + \delta(a) & s + \delta(b) \\ c & d & t + \delta(c) & u + \delta(d) \\ 0 & 0 & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

induces an automorphism  $\overline{\beta}$  of  $H(K)$ . Arguing as for the automorphism  $\alpha$  above, we show that  $\overline{\beta}$  is not continuous for the Zariski topology of  $H(K)$ . Thus  $\overline{\beta}$  is not standard and no isomorphism from  $H(K)$  to an algebraic group over an interpretable field is definable in the pure group  $H(K)$ .

Besides, as in (2), the group  $H(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  does not verify the hypotheses of Fact 1.3.2, but nevertheless it follows from Theorem 10.0.1 below that all its abstract automorphisms are standard.

The three examples in 3.0.1 above motivate the following definition.

**DEFINITION 3.0.2.** – Let  $\mathcal{G} = (G; \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1, =)$  be the pure group associated to an algebraic group  $G$  defined over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be the language of pure groups.

- A subset  $A$  of  $G^n$  for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  is said to be *subdefinable* if, for each pure group isomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow H$ , where  $H$  is an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $L$ , the image of  $A$  by  $f$  is definable in  $L$ .
- Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the family of subdefinable sets of  $G$  and, for each subdefinable set  $A$ , let  $\mathcal{R}_A$  be a relation symbol. We consider the language

$$\mathcal{L}^* = \mathcal{L} \cup \left( \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \mathcal{R}_A \right)$$

- The *expanded pure group associated to  $G$* , or *expanded pure group  $G$* , is the  $\mathcal{L}^*$ -expansion  $\mathcal{G}^* = (G; \dots)$  of  $\mathcal{G}$ , where  $\mathcal{R}_A^{\mathcal{G}^*} = A$  for each  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ .

**REMARK 3.0.3.** – Let  $\mathcal{G} = (G; \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1, =)$  be the pure group associated to an algebraic group  $G$  defined over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- (1) For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and each  $A \subseteq G^n$ , the set  $A$  is definable in the expanded pure group if and only if it is subdefinable.
- (2) Let  $H$  be an algebraic group defined over an algebraically closed field  $L$ , and let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a pure group isomorphism. For  $n \in \mathbb{N}^*$  and any subdefinable subset  $A$  of  $G^n$ , the image of  $A$  by  $f$  is subdefinable in  $H$ .
- (3) In particular, any automorphism of  $\mathcal{G}$  preserves the definable sets of the expanded pure group  $G$ .

B. Poizat studied in [28] the abstract isomorphisms of *simple* algebraic groups defined over any algebraically closed field. The main part of the arguments does

not deal just with simple groups, and in particular the last part of the proof of [28, Corollaire 4.17] provides a rather general piece of information about the abstract isomorphisms, which was given earlier (Fact 1.3.2). It is noticeable that, thanks to the notion of an expanded pure group, we may obtain the very general following fact, which is fundamental for us. We do not provide its proof, since it is just a rewriting of Poizat's proof [28, Corollaire 4.17].

FACT 3.0.4. [28, Proof of Corollaire 4.17] Let  $\alpha$  be an abstract isomorphism between two algebraic groups  $G$  and  $H$  over algebraically closed fields. If, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , there are an interpretable field  $K$  and a definable isomorphism from a definable section  $U/V$  to an algebraic group over  $K$ , then the isomorphism  $\alpha|_{U/V} : U/V \rightarrow \alpha(U)/\alpha(V)$  is standard.

Furthermore, we notice that the definition of an expanded pure group is rather robust.

LEMMA 3.0.5. – Let  $\mathcal{G} = (G; \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1, =)$  be the pure group associated to an algebraic group  $G$  defined over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . Let  $\mathcal{G}_0$  be an expansion of a group structure, with  $\mathcal{G}_0$  interpretable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . If a set  $A$  is subdefinable in  $\mathcal{G}_0$ , then it is subdefinable in  $\mathcal{G}$  too.

PROOF – Let  $G_0$  the domain of  $\mathcal{G}_0$ , and let  $A$  be a subset of  $G_0^n$  for  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , with  $A$  subdefinable in  $\mathcal{G}_0$ . Since  $\mathcal{G}_0$  is interpretable in the expanded pure group  $G$ , there are  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , a subset  $B$  of  $G^m$  and an equivalence relation  $R$  over  $B$ , with  $B$  and  $R$  subdefinable in  $\mathcal{G}$ , such that  $G_0 = B/R$ . We denote by  $A_G$  the preimage of  $A$  in  $(G^m)^n$ . Then we have just to prove that  $A_G$  is subdefinable in  $\mathcal{G}$ .

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a pure group isomorphism, where  $H$  is an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $L$ . Then  $f$  induces an isomorphism  $\bar{f}$  from  $\mathcal{G}_0$  to a group  $\mathcal{G}_B$  with domain  $f(B)/f(R)$ . Moreover, since the group structure  $\mathcal{G}_0$  is interpretable in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the group  $\mathcal{G}_B$  is interpretable in  $L$ . Now, since  $\bar{f}$  is an isomorphism from  $\mathcal{G}_0$  to  $\mathcal{G}_B$ , the set  $\bar{f}(A)$  is definable in  $L$ . Thus  $f(A_G)$  is definable in  $L$ , and  $A$  is subdefinable in  $\mathcal{G}$ .  $\square$

Nevertheless, by the following remark, this notion is not preserved in elementary extensions.

REMARK 3.0.6. – Let  $G_{crit}$  be as in Examples 3.0.1 above. If  $K$  is a proper elementary extension of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then the pure group  $G_{crit}(K)$  is an elementary extension of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Moreover, if  $T$  denotes any maximal torus of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ , then its extension  $\tilde{T}$  to  $G_{crit}(K)$  is a maximal torus of  $G_{crit}(K)$ . But  $T$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  by Theorem 3.0.12 below, while  $\tilde{T}$  is not definable in the expanded pure group  $G_{crit}(K)$ . Indeed, if  $\alpha$  is as in Example 3.0.1 (1), then  $\alpha(\tilde{T})$  is not Zariski closed, so neither  $\alpha(\tilde{T})$ , nor  $\tilde{T}$  by Remark 3.0.3, is definable in the expanded pure group  $G_{crit}(K)$ .

From now on, we study the abstract automorphisms of some algebraic groups.

LEMMA 3.0.7. – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. Then each abstract automorphism  $\alpha$  of the group

$$G = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in K^*, a \in K \right\}$$

has the form  $\alpha = \beta \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ , and  $\beta$  an inner automorphism of  $G$ .



PROOF – Let  $u \in K \setminus \{-1, 0, 1\}$ ,  $x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & u \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} u & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Then we have  $G = A \rtimes H$  for  $A = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid a \in K \right\}$  and  $H = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in K^* \right\}$ . In particular,  $A = C_G(x)$  and  $H = C_G(y)$  are definable in the pure group  $G$ . We define a field  $L$  as an expansion of the additive group  $A$  where the multiplication is defined as follows: for all the nonzero elements  $r$  and  $s$  of  $L$ , let  $rs := x^{gh}$  where  $(g, h) \in H \times H$  is the unique couple such that  $r = x^g$  and  $s = x^h$ . Thus,  $L$  is a field definable in the pure group  $G$ , and the group  $G = A \rtimes H$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \rtimes L^*$  in the pure group  $G$ , where  $L^* \simeq H$  acts on  $L_+ \simeq A$  by multiplication. By Fact 3.0.4 (or Fact 1.3.2), we have  $\alpha = \beta \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ , and  $\beta$  an algebraic automorphism of  $G$ .

We show that  $\beta$  is an inner automorphism of  $G$ . Since  $H$  is abelian and self-normalizing in  $G$ , it is a Cartan subgroup, and  $\beta(H)$  is a Cartan subgroup too. Hence  $H$  and  $\beta(H)$  are conjugate, and we may assume that  $\beta$  stabilizes  $H$ . The action of  $H$  on  $A \setminus \{0\}$  is transitive, so there exists  $h \in H$  such that  $\beta(x) = x^h$ , and we may assume that  $\beta$  fixes  $x$ . Therefore, since  $A \simeq K_+$  is torsion-free of dimension one, and since  $x$  is nontrivial,  $\beta$  centralizes  $A$ . Thus we have  $\beta(x^y) = x^y$ . But if  $\beta$  inverts  $H$ , then we have  $\beta(x^y) = x^{y^{-1}}$ , and  $y^2$  centralizes  $x$ , contradicting  $u \notin \{-1, 0, 1\}$ . Hence  $\beta$  does not invert  $H$ . Since  $H$  is a torus of dimension one, its algebraic automorphisms are the identity map and the inversion map, so we obtain  $\beta(h) = h$  for each  $h \in H$ , and  $\beta$  centralizes  $G = AH$ , proving the result.  $\square$

The following lemma will be very useful in case  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , since any derivation on the field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  is trivial.

LEMMA 3.0.8. – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, and let  $G_{crit}$  be as in Example 3.0.1. Then each abstract automorphism  $\alpha$  of the group  $G_{crit}(K)$  has the form  $\alpha = \beta_{r,\delta} \circ \gamma \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ ,  $\gamma$  an inner automorphism of  $G_{crit}(K)$  and  $\beta_{r,\delta}$  an abstract automorphism of  $G_{crit}(K)$  such that, for each  $t \in K^*$  and each  $(a, u, v) \in K^3$ , we have

$$\beta_{r,\delta} \left( \begin{pmatrix} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \begin{pmatrix} t & ra + \delta(t) & ru + \delta(v) \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

where  $\delta$  is a derivation of  $K$  and  $r$  a nonzero element of  $K$ .

PROOF – The unipotent part of  $G := G_{crit}(K)$  is its Fitting subgroup, so it is characteristic and definable in the pure group  $G$ . Also, its center  $Z$  and the preimage  $U$  in  $G$  of the center of  $G/Z$  are characteristic and definable too. Moreover, since

$$Z = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & u \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid u \in K \right\} \quad \text{and} \quad U = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & u \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid (a, u) \in K^2 \right\},$$

there is an isomorphism of algebraic groups between the quotient group  $G/U$  and  $\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in K^*, a \in K \right\}$ , and Lemma 3.0.7 shows that the automorphism  $\bar{\alpha}$  of  $G/U$  induced by  $\alpha$  has the form  $\bar{\alpha} = \bar{\gamma} \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ , and  $\bar{\gamma}$  an inner automorphism of  $G/U$ . Hence we may assume that  $\alpha$  centralizes  $G/U$ , and we have just to prove that  $\alpha$  has the form  $\alpha = \beta_{r,\delta} \circ \gamma$  for  $\gamma$  an inner automorphism of  $G$  induced by an element of  $U$ .

We consider

$$C = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in K^*, a \in K \right\}.$$

This subgroup is abelian and self-normalizing in  $G$ , so it is definable in the pure group  $G$ , and it is a Cartan subgroup of  $G$ . In particular,  $C$  and  $\alpha(C)$  are two Cartan subgroups of  $V = UC = Z \rtimes C$ , and they are conjugate by an element of  $Z \leq U$ . Hence we may assume that  $\alpha$  normalizes  $C$  and we have just to prove that  $\alpha$  has the form  $\alpha = \beta_{r,\delta} \circ \gamma$  for  $\gamma$  an inner automorphism of  $G$  induced by an element of  $C \cap U$ .

The center of  $V$  is  $C \cap U$ , and there is an isomorphism of algebraic groups between  $V/(C \cap U)$  and

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in K^*, a \in K \right\}.$$

Then Lemma 3.0.7 shows that the automorphism  $\bar{\alpha}$  of  $V/(C \cap U)$  induced by  $\alpha$  has the form  $\bar{\alpha} = \bar{\gamma} \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ , and  $\bar{\gamma}$  an inner automorphism of  $V/(C \cap U)$ . Since  $U/(C \cap U)$  is the unique nontrivial normal abelian subgroup of  $V/(C \cap U)$ , it is characteristic in  $V/(C \cap U)$ , and  $\bar{\gamma}$  and  $\mu$  normalize it. But  $V/U$  is abelian, so  $\bar{\gamma}$  centralizes it, and since  $\alpha$  centralizes  $G/U$ , the field automorphism  $\mu$  centralizes  $V/U$  too. Furthermore,  $V/U$  is a torus of dimension one, hence  $\mu$  is a field automorphism centralizing  $K^*$  and, consequently,  $\mu$  is the identity map. Now  $\bar{\alpha} = \bar{\gamma}$  is an inner automorphism of  $V/(C \cap U)$ , and there exists  $r \in K^*$  such that, for each  $t \in K^*$  and each  $(a, u) \in K^2$ , there is  $b \in K$  such that

$$\alpha \left( \begin{pmatrix} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \begin{pmatrix} t & b & ru \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Moreover, since  $\alpha$  normalizes  $C$ , the element  $b$  depends just on  $t$  and  $a$ , and there is a map  $\nu_0 : K^* \times K \rightarrow K$  such that for each  $t \in K^*$  and each  $a \in K$ , we have:

$$\alpha \left( \begin{pmatrix} t & a & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \begin{pmatrix} t & \nu_0(t, a) & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

In addition, we have

$$G' = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & u \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid (u, v) \in K^2 \right\},$$

and  $\alpha$  centralizes  $G/U$ , so there is a map  $\mu_0 : K \times K \rightarrow K$  such that, for each  $(u, v) \in K^2$ , we have

$$\alpha \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & u \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \mu_0(u, v) \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

and  $\mu_0$  satisfies  $\mu_0(u, 0) = ru$  for each  $u \in K$ . Thus, for each  $t \in K^*$  and each  $(a, u, v) \in K^3$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha\left(\begin{pmatrix} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) &= \alpha\left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & u \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) \cdot \alpha\left(\begin{pmatrix} t & a & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} t & \nu_0(t, a) & \mu_0(u, v) \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

By considering  $t \in K^*$ ,  $(a, u, v) \in K^3$  and the equality  $\alpha(xy) = \alpha(x)\alpha(y)$  for  $x = \begin{pmatrix} t & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  (resp.  $x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & u \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ) and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & t^{-1}a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  (resp.  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ), we obtain  $\nu_0(t, a) = \nu_0(t, 0) + t\nu_0(1, t^{-1}a)$  (resp.  $\mu_0(u, v) = ru + \mu_0(0, v)$ ). Moreover, by considering  $a \in K$ , and the equality  $\alpha(xy) = \alpha(x)\alpha(y)$  for  $x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , we obtain  $\mu_0(a, 1) = \mu_0(0, 1) + \nu_0(1, a)$ . Since we have  $\mu_0(a, 1) = ra + \mu_0(0, 1)$ , this yields  $\nu_0(1, a) = ra$  for each  $a \in K$ , and  $\nu_0(t, a) = \nu_0(t, 0) + ra$  for each  $(t, a) \in K^* \times K$ .

Now we consider the maps  $\nu : K \rightarrow K$  and  $\mu : K \rightarrow K$  defined by  $\nu(0) = 0$  and, for each  $t \in K^*$  and each  $v \in K$ ,  $\nu(t) = \nu_0(t, 0)$  and  $\mu(v) = \mu_0(0, v)$ . Then, for each  $t \in K^*$ ,  $(a, u, v) \in K^3$ , we have

$$\alpha\left(\begin{pmatrix} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) = \begin{pmatrix} t & ra + \nu(t) & ru + \mu(v) \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We note that we have  $\nu(1) = 0$  and  $\mu(0) = 0$ . Moreover, if  $\gamma$  denotes the conjugation by  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -r^{-1}\mu(1) & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in C \cap U$ , we obtain

$$(\alpha \circ \gamma^{-1})\left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}\right) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

so we may assume  $\mu(1) = 0$ , and we have just to prove that  $\alpha = \beta_{r, \delta}$  for a derivation  $\delta$  of  $K$ .

We consider  $t \in K^*$  and the equality  $\alpha(xy) = \alpha(x)\alpha(y)$  for  $x = \begin{pmatrix} t & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Since  $\mu(1) = 0$ , we obtain  $\nu(t) = \mu(t)$ , and since  $\nu(0) = 0 = \mu(0)$ , we find  $\nu = \mu$ . From now on, we have just to prove that  $\nu$  is a derivation of  $K$ .

Firstly, for each  $(v, v') \in K^2$ , by considering the equality  $\alpha(xy) = \alpha(x)\alpha(y)$  for  $x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & v' \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , we find  $\nu(v + v') = \nu(v) + \nu(v')$ .

Secondly, for each  $(t, t') \in (K^*)^2$ , by considering the equality  $\alpha(xy) = \alpha(x)\alpha(y)$  for  $x = \begin{pmatrix} t & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $y = \begin{pmatrix} t' & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & t' & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , we find  $\nu(tt') = t\nu(t') + t'\nu(t)$ . Since we have  $\nu(tt') = 0 = t\nu(t') + t'\nu(t)$  as soon as  $t = 0$  or  $t' = 0$ , the map  $\nu$  is indeed a derivation, and this finishes the proof.  $\square$

We note that any field automorphism of a field  $K$  preverves the maximal tori of any affine algebraic group over  $K$ . Since derivations on the field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  have trivial, we deduce the following result from Lemma 3.0.8.

**COROLLARY 3.0.9.** – Let  $G_{crit}$  be as in Example 3.0.1, and let  $\alpha$  be an abstract automorphism of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Then  $\alpha(T)$  is a maximal torus of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  for each maximal torus  $T$  of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

In order to prove Theorem 3.0.12, we need to study a little more the algebraic group  $G_{crit}$ .

**PROPOSITION 3.0.10.** – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, let  $G_1$  be an algebraic group over  $K$ , and let  $G_{crit}$  be as in Example 3.0.1. If  $G_1$  is abstractly isomorphic to the group  $G_{crit}(K)$ , then  $G_{crit}(K)$  and  $G_1$  are algebraically isomorphic.

**PROOF** – Let  $G := G_{crit}(K)$  and let  $\mu : G \rightarrow G_1$  be an abstract group isomorphism. We remark that  $G$  has no proper subgroup of finite index, so  $G$  and  $G_1$  are connected as pure groups as well as algebraic groups.

We consider the subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  formed by the matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & u \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  for  $u \in K$ . So  $H$  is a normal definable subgroup of the pure group  $G$ , since it is the centralizer in  $G$  of the subgroup  $M$  formed by the matrices  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & u \\ 0 & 1 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  for  $(a, u, v) \in K^3$ . We may consider the groups  $H \rtimes G/M$  and  $G'/H \rtimes G/M$  where  $G/M$  acts by conjugation on  $H$  and  $G'/H$ : they are definable in the pure group  $G$  because  $M = C_G(H)$  is definable.

Let  $x_1 \in H$  and  $x_2 \in G'/H$  be two fixed nontrivial elements. We consider the fields  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  with underlying sets  $H$  and  $G'/H$  respectively, such that the additive groups  $(K_1)_+$  and  $(K_2)_+$  are  $H$  and  $G'/H$  respectively, and where the multiplications are defined as follows: for  $i = 1, 2$ , for all the nonzero elements  $r$  and  $s$  of  $K_i$ , let  $rs := x_i^{gh}$  where  $(g, h) \in G/M \times G/M$  is the unique couple such that  $r = x_i^g$  and  $s = x_i^h$ . Thus  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are interpretable in the pure group  $G$ , and  $H$  (resp.  $G'/H$ ) is definably isomorphic to  $(K_1)_+$  (resp.  $(K_2)_+$ ).

Now in the pure group  $G_1$ , there are two interpretable fields  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ , isomorphic to  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  respectively, such that  $\mu(H)$  and  $\mu(G')/\mu(H)$  are isomorphic to  $(L_1)_+$  and  $(L_2)_+$  respectively, definably in the pure group  $G_1$ . But the groups  $G_1$  and  $G$  are algebraic over  $K$ , so they are interpretable in the pure field  $K$ . Hence

Fact 2.2.3 says that, in the pure field  $K$ , the fields  $K_1, K_2, L_1$  and  $L_2$  are definably isomorphic to  $K$ . Thus the abelian group  $G'_1 = \mu(G')$  is isomorphic to  $K_+ \times K_+$ , definably in the pure field  $K$ .

We consider a maximal torus  $T$  of  $G_1$  and its centralizer  $C$ . Then  $C$  is a Cartan subgroup of  $G_1$ , and we have  $G_1 = CG'_1$ . Therefore, since  $G'_1 \simeq G'$  is abelian, the subgroup  $Z(C) \cap G'_1$  is central in  $G_1$ , and since  $G_1 \simeq G$  is centerless, it is trivial. Now, by nilpotence of  $C$ , we obtain  $G_1 = G'_1 \rtimes C$ . But  $G'_1 \simeq G'$  is a maximal abelian subgroup of  $G_1 \simeq G$ , so  $C \simeq G_1/G'_1$  acts faithfully by conjugation on  $G'_1 \simeq K_+ \times K_+$ . Hence, in the pure field  $K$ , the group  $C$  is definably isomorphic to an abelian definable subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, K)$ , and there is an algebraic isomorphism  $f$  from  $G_1$  to a subgroup of

$$\left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} t_1 & a & u \\ b & t_2 & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid (t_1, t_2, a, b, u, v) \in K^6, t_1 t_2 - ab \neq 0 \right\} \simeq (K_+ \times K_+) \rtimes \mathrm{GL}(2, K)$$

such that

- $f(G'_1) \simeq K_+ \times K_+$  is formed by the matrices where  $t_1 = t_2 = 1$  and  $a = b = 0$ ;
- $f(\mu(H)) \simeq K_+$  by the matrices where  $t_1 = t_2 = 1$  and  $a = b = v = 0$ ;
- $f(C)$  by some matrices where  $u = v = 0$ .

In addition, since  $\mu(H)$  is normal in  $G_1$ , we obtain  $b = 0$  for each element of  $f(G_1)$ . Moreover  $\mu(M)/G'_1$  is an infinite abelian torsion-free subgroup of  $G_1/G'_1$ , definable in the pure group  $G_1$ , so  $C \simeq G_1/G'_1$  contains a closed infinite torsion-free subgroup, that is a nontrivial unipotent subgroup. Since the unipotent part of

$$\left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} t_1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & t_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid (t_1, t_2) \in (K^*)^2, a \in K \right\}$$

has dimension one, it is contained in  $f(C)$ , and we obtain

$$\left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid a \in K \right\} \subseteq f(C) \subseteq \left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} t_1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & t_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid (t_1, t_2) \in (K^*)^2, a \in K \right\}$$

Since  $f(C)$  is abelian, has torsion, and is connected because it is isomorphic to  $G/G'$  which is divisible, the group  $f(C)$  is forced to be equal to

$$\left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} t & a & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid t \in K^*, a \in K \right\}.$$

Thus we obtain  $f(G_1) = G$ , as desired.  $\square$

LEMMA 3.0.11. – Let  $G$  a connected (nonnecessarily affine) algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Let  $H$  be another algebraic group defined over another algebraically closed field  $L$ . If  $H$  is abstractly isomorphic to  $G$ , and if  $G$  is nonabelian, there is a field isomorphism between  $K$  and  $L$ .

PROOF – Let  $B$  be a Borel subgroup of  $G$ . It is definable in the pure group  $G$  (Fact 2.2.1 and Lemma 4.0.3), and it is nonabelian since  $G$  is nonabelian. So  $B'$  is a nontrivial nilpotent  $\tilde{U}$ -group (Fact 2.4.13). Moreover, since  $K$  has characteristic zero,  $B'$  is torsion-free and the pure group  $G$  interprets a field  $K_0$  of characteristic

zero (Fact 2.4.8). By Fact 2.2.3, the fields  $K$  and  $K_0$  are definably isomorphic in the pure field  $K$ . Since  $G$  and  $H$  are abstractly isomorphic, there is a field  $L_0$  interpretable in the pure group  $H$ , with  $L_0$  isomorphic to  $K_0$ . In the same way, the fields  $L$  and  $L_0$  are isomorphic, so the fields  $K$  and  $L$  are isomorphic too.  $\square$

**THEOREM 3.0.12.** – If  $G_{crit}$  is as in Example 3.0.1, then the maximal tori of  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  are definable in the expanded pure group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

**PROOF** – Let  $G := G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . We consider another algebraically closed field  $L$ , a pure group  $G_L$  interpretable in  $L$ , and an abstract group isomorphism  $\mu : G \rightarrow G_L$ . We have to show that  $\mu(T)$  is definable in  $L$  for any maximal torus  $T$  of  $G$ .

By Lemma 3.0.11, there is a field isomorphism  $\delta : L \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and Proposition 3.0.10 gives an algebraic isomorphism  $f$  from  $\delta(G_L)$  to  $G$ . In particular, the map  $f \circ \delta \circ \mu$  is an abstract automorphism of  $G$ . Now Corollary 3.0.9 says that, if  $T$  is a maximal torus of  $G$ , then  $(f \circ \delta \circ \mu)(T)$  is a maximal torus of  $G$  too. But  $f$  is an algebraic isomorphism and  $\delta$  a field isomorphism, hence  $\mu(T)$  is a maximal torus of  $G_L$ , as desired.  $\square$

We conclude this section by noting that it follows from Corollary 3.0.9 and Theorem 3.0.12 that the following are equivalent for our group  $G_{crit}(K)$ :

- the base field  $K$  is isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ;
- the set of semisimple elements is invariant under automorphisms;
- the set of maximal tori is closed under automorphisms;
- the maximal tori are definable in the expanded pure group.



## Unipotent groups over $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ and definable linearity

In this paper, all groups considered are reducts of the structure of an algebraic group defined over an algebraically closed field: pure groups, expanded pure groups, algebraic groups, or groups in an intermediate language. In the following, for instance we consider a quotient group  $G/H$  - where  $G$  is an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field, and  $H$  a normal subgroup, definable in the pure group  $G$  - with the structure induced by the pure group  $G$ , or by the expanded pure group  $G$ . In these cases,  $G/H$  has neither a pure group structure or an expanded pure group structure, nor an algebraic group structure. Thus, it becomes more convenient to introduce a concept unifying all these structures.

DEFINITION 4.0.1. – Let  $G$  be an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ .

- A reduct  $\mathcal{G} = (G, \cdot, ^{-1}, 1, \dots)$  of the algebraic group structure of  $G$ , containing the group language, is said to be an *ACF-group*.
- If  $p$  denotes the characteristic of  $K$ , it is said to be an *ACF<sub>p</sub>-group*.

In particular, any *ACF-group* is a group of finite Morley rank, and each interpretable group in an *ACF-group* is an *ACF-group* too. In the pure field  $K$ , any *ACF-group*  $G$  is constructible [28, §4.a], and there is an isomorphism definable in the pure field  $K$ , between  $G$  and an algebraic group over  $K$  [28, Théorème 4.13].

REMARK 4.0.2. – *In the following, when we consider an ACF-group  $G$  in a statement, the word definable will be associated to the definability in this ACF-group. When we will consider the definability in the pure field, in the pure group, or other, then we will specify.*

The connected component  $G^\circ$  of an *ACF-group*  $G$  as a group of finite Morley rank is not necessarily equal to the one  $G^{\circ\circ}$  of  $G$  as a constructible group (the *identity component* of  $G$ ). Indeed, if  $p$  is a prime integer, the pure group  $K_+ \oplus \mathbb{F}_p$  is connected as a group of finite Morley rank, and it is not connected as a constructible group. However, by Lemma 4.0.3, the situation is different for *ACF<sub>0</sub>-groups*. Then, in the rest of this paper, for any *ACF<sub>0</sub>-group*  $G$ , we will denote by  $G^\circ$  its connected component as a group of finite Morley rank, as well as a constructible group.

LEMMA 4.0.3. – Let  $G$  be an *ACF<sub>p</sub>-group* for  $p$  a prime or zero. If  $G^\circ \neq G^{\circ\circ}$ , then  $p$  is a prime and  $G^\circ/G^{\circ\circ}$  is an abelian  $p$ -group.

Moreover,  $G$  has a normal definable connected subgroup  $I$  contained in  $G^{\circ\circ}$  such that  $G^\circ/I$  is an abelian  $p$ -group.

PROOF – We notice that, if  $p$  is a prime and if  $G$  is an *ACF<sub>p</sub>-group* such that  $G^\circ/G^{\circ\circ}$  is a nontrivial abelian  $p$ -group, then  $G^{\circ\circ}$  contains  $(G^\circ)'$ . Let  $I/(G^\circ)'$  denote the image of the endomorphism  $f$  of  $G^\circ/(G^\circ)'$  defined by  $f(x) = x^n$  where



$n$  is the index of  $G^{\circ\circ}$  in  $G^\circ$ . Then  $I$  is a normal definable connected subgroup of  $G$ , contained in  $G^{\circ\circ}$  and such that  $G^\circ/I$  is an abelian  $p$ -group. Hence we have just to prove that, if  $G^\circ \neq G^{\circ\circ}$ , then  $p$  is a prime and  $G^\circ/G^{\circ\circ}$  is an abelian  $p$ -group.

We may assume  $G = G^\circ$  and we proceed by induction on the Morley rank of  $G$ . Let  $A$  be a  $G$ -normal definable connected subgroup of  $G^{\circ\circ}$ . If  $A \neq 1$ , the induction hypothesis applied with  $G/A$  provides the result. Hence we may assume that  $G^{\circ\circ}$  contains no nontrivial  $G$ -normal definable connected subgroup. Then Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem [5, Results 5.26 and 5.29] yields  $[G^{\circ\circ}, G] = 1$ . Now  $Z(G)$  contains  $G^{\circ\circ}$  and it is a definable subgroup of finite index in the connected group  $G$ , so  $G = Z(G)$  is abelian.

If  $p = 0$ , we consider  $N = \{g^n \mid g \in G\}$  where  $n = |G/G^{\circ\circ}|$ . It is a connected definable subgroup of the pure group  $G$  contained in  $G^{\circ\circ}$ , and the previous paragraph gives  $N = 1$ . Thus  $G$  has bounded exponent, and since  $G$  is a constructible group defined over an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, it is finite. But  $G$  is connected, so  $G = 1$ , contradicting  $G \neq G^{\circ\circ}$ .

From now on,  $p$  is a prime. We denote by  $R$  the smallest subgroup of  $G$  containing  $G^{\circ\circ}$  such that  $p$  does not divide the index  $[G : R]$  of  $R$  in  $G$ . We show that  $G = R$ . We consider  $N = \{g^n \mid g \in G\}$  where  $n = |G/R|$ . It is a connected definable subgroup of the pure group  $G$  contained in  $R$ . Thus, if  $N \neq 1$ , the induction hypothesis applied with  $G/N$  shows that  $G/G^{\circ\circ}N$  is a  $p$ -group. Since  $G/N$  has no nontrivial  $p$ -element, we obtain  $G = G^{\circ\circ}N = R$  as desired. If  $N = 1$ , then  $G$  has bounded exponent  $m$ , and  $p$  does not divide  $m$ . Since  $G$  is an  $ACF_p$ -group, it is constructible, and for any integer  $r$ , any subgroup of exponent  $r$  is finite, unless  $p$  divides  $r$ . But  $p$  does not divide  $m$ , so  $G$  is finite, and it is trivial since it is connected, contradicting  $G \neq G^{\circ\circ}$ . Thus we have proved that  $G = R$ , and since  $G$  is abelian, this implies that  $G/G^{\circ\circ}$  is a  $p$ -group.  $\square$

The following notion is central for our paper.

DEFINITION 4.0.4. – A group of finite Morley rank is said to be *definably linear* (over finitely many interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ ), if  $G$  has an interpretable faithful linear representation over the ring  $K_1 \oplus \dots \oplus K_n$ .

In other words,  $G$  definably embeds in  $H_1 \times \dots \times H_n$ , where  $H_i$  is an affine algebraic group over  $K_i$  for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

*In this paper, when we consider any group  $H$  interpretable in a group  $G$ , or more generally in a structure  $\mathcal{M}$ , the group  $H$  is considered with its structure induced by  $G$ , or  $\mathcal{M}$ , not just with its structure of pure group (see also Remark 4.0.2).*

*In particular, a group  $H$  definable in a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank is said to be definably linear if the group  $H$  with the structure induced by  $G$  is definably linear.*

REMARK 4.0.5. –

- (1) *If  $G$  is an  $ACF$ -group, definably linear over the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , and if  $G$  is interpretable in the pure algebraically closed field  $K$ , then the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  are isomorphic to  $K$ , definably in  $K$  by Fact 2.2.3. So  $G$  is an affine algebraic group over  $K$  by [28, §4.e (2)].*
- (2) *Let  $H$  be a group, definable in a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank. If  $H$  is definably linear (in  $G$ ) over the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then every definable subgroup of  $H$  is definably linear (in  $G$ ) over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  too.*

- (3) Consider an ACF-group  $G$  definably linear over one algebraically closed field  $L$ . By [28, §4.e (2)], there is a definable isomorphism  $\rho : G \rightarrow H$  for an affine algebraic group  $H$  over  $L$ , and any subgroup of  $H$  is definable in  $G$  if and only if it is closed.

In this section, we prove our first theorem. Its proof is based on the previous section and on a Hochschild-Mostow's theorem (Facts 4.0.8 and 4.0.9).

**THEOREM 4.0.6.** – Let  $G$  be a connected nilpotent algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the quotient  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear.

**REMARK 4.0.7.** – This result fails when  $G$  is a nilpotent algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero not isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

Indeed, consider a nonzero derivation  $\delta$  of  $K$ , the group

$$G = \left\{ \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & a & b & x \\ 0 & 1 & a & y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid (a, b, x, y, z) \in K^5 \right\},$$

and the group automorphism  $\alpha : G \rightarrow G$  defined for each  $(a, b, x, y, z) \in K^5$  by:

$$\alpha \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & a & b & x \\ 0 & 1 & a & y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & a & b + \delta(a) & x + \delta(y) \\ 0 & 1 & a & y + \delta(z) \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right).$$

Then suppose toward a contradiction that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear in the expanded pure group  $G$ . That is  $G/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $H_1 \times \cdots \times H_n$ , where  $H_i$  is an affine algebraic group over an interpretable field  $K_i$  for each  $i$  (Lemma 5.1.6). Moreover, we may assume that, for each  $i \neq j$ , the fields  $K_i$  and  $K_j$  are not definably isomorphic, and that  $H_i$  is not trivial. Since  $H_i$  is a  $U_{K_i}$ -group for each  $i$ , and since  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)$ , Facts 2.4.6 and 2.4.11 provide  $G = U_{K_1}(G) * \cdots * U_{K_n}(G)$ , where  $*$  denotes the central product, and Fact 2.4.7 gives  $G' = U_{K_1}(G)' \times \cdots \times U_{K_n}(G)'$ . If, for some  $i$ , we have  $U_{K_i}(G)' = 1$ , then  $U_{K_i}(G)$  is central in  $G$ , contradicting that  $H_i$  is nontrivial. Since  $G$  is nilpotent, this implies that  $Z(G) \cap U_{K_i}(G)'$  is infinite for each  $i$ . Since  $Z(G)$  is torsion-free and of dimension one over  $K$ , its Morley rank is one in the expanded pure group  $G$  too, and we obtain  $Z(G) \leq U_{K_i}(G)'$  for each  $i$ . Thus we find  $n = 1$ , and  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear over  $K_1$ .

From now on, since  $K_1$  and  $K$  are definably isomorphic in the pure field  $K$  (Fact 2.2.3), the definable subsets of  $G/Z(G)$  are precisely its constructible subsets. In particular, for each constructible subset  $X/Z(G)$  of  $G/Z(G)$ , the image of  $X$  by any group automorphism of  $G$  is constructible too. But, if we set

$$X = \left\{ \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \mid (x, z) \in K^2 \right\},$$

then  $X$  is constructible and  $X \cap \alpha(X)$  is not constructible, contradicting that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear.

Our study starts with the analysis of some automorphisms of algebraic groups. The following theorem by Hochschild-Mostow, together with Lemma 4.0.10, has several consequences very useful for us.

An affine algebraic group is said to be *conservative* if the action of its algebraic automorphism group on its algebra of polynomial functions is locally finite. Actually, by [22], a group  $G$  is conservative if and only if the holomorph of  $G$  inherits an affine algebraic group structure with which it is the semidirect product, in the sense of affine algebraic groups, of  $G$  and its algebraic automorphism group.

FACT 4.0.8. [22, Theorem 3.2] Let  $G$  be a connected affine algebraic group over the algebraically closed field  $F$  of characteristic zero. Then  $G$  is conservative if and only if one of the following two conditions is satisfied:

- (1) the center of  $G$  is finite over its unipotent part;
- (2) the center of a maximal reductive subgroup of  $G$  has dimension at most 1.

Actually, only a special case of this result will be used: when the group is generated by its unipotent elements. Fortunately, for this particular case, we can provide below a model theoretic proof for Fact 4.0.8.

FACT 4.0.9. (*Special case of Fact 4.0.8*) Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, and let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group over  $K$ . If  $G$  is generated by its unipotent elements, then there is an affine algebraic group of the form  $H = G \rtimes A$ , where  $A$  is an algebraic subgroup acting faithfully on  $G$  by conjugation and such that  $A$  with its action on  $G$  is isomorphic to the group of algebraic automorphisms of  $G$ .

PROOF – We may assume  $G \neq 1$ . We consider the pure language of fields. Then  $G$  is an interpretable group and it has a finite Morley rank. Moreover,  $G \times G$  definably embeds in  $L = \mathrm{GL}_m(K)$  for a positive integer  $m$ . Since there are only finitely many Jordan decompositions of unipotent elements in  $L$ , there is a finite subset  $X$  of nontrivial unipotent elements of  $G \times G$  such that each element of the set  $\mathcal{U}$  of the nontrivial unipotent elements of  $G \times G$  is conjugate in  $L$  to a unique element of  $X$ . For each  $x \in X$ , let  $V_x = d(x)$ . Since each  $x \in X$  is nontrivial and unipotent,  $V_x$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . Thus  $\mathcal{F} = \{V_x^g \mid (x, g) \in X \times L, x^g \in G \times G\}$  is a uniformly definable family of subgroups of  $G \times G$  such that  $V_1 \cap V_2 = 1$  for any distinct elements  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  of  $\mathcal{F}$ . Moreover, for each  $x \in X$ , the subgroup  $V_x$  is unipotent, so all the elements of  $\cup \mathcal{F}$  are unipotent and, by choice of  $X$ , we have  $\cup \mathcal{F} = \mathcal{U} \cup \{1\}$ .

We consider  $n$  nontrivial unipotent elements  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  of  $G$ , such that  $u_{i+1} \notin d(u_1, \dots, u_i)$  for each  $i < n$ , and such that  $G = d(u_1, \dots, u_n)$ . The existence of  $n$  is ensured by Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem ([28, Theorem 2.9] or [5, Theorem 5.26]), and because, for each nontrivial unipotent element  $u$  of  $G$ , the subgroup  $d(u)$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ , so it is connected. In particular, we notice that  $G$  is connected.

From now on, by Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem, there is an integer  $k$  such that, for any elements  $F_1, \dots, F_n$  of  $\mathcal{F}$ , the product  $(F_1 \cdots F_n)^k$  is a subgroup of  $G \times G$ . In particular, the family  $\mathcal{H}_0$  of these products is a uniformly definable family of subgroups of  $G \times G$ . Let

$$\mathcal{H} = \{F \in \mathcal{H}_0 \mid rk(F) = rk(G), F \cap (G \times \{1\}) = 1, F \cap (\{1\} \times G) = 1\}.$$

It is a uniformly definable family of subgroups of  $G \times G$ , and since  $rk(F) = rk(G)$  for each  $F \in \mathcal{H}$ , the connectedness of  $G$  implies that each element of  $\mathcal{H}$  is the graph of an algebraic group automorphism of  $G$ . Conversely, if  $\alpha$  is an algebraic group automorphism of  $G$ , then for each  $i$ , the element  $(u_i, \alpha(u_i))$  is nontrivial and unipotent, so  $d((u_i, \alpha(u_i))) \in \mathcal{F}$ . Moreover, the graph  $\Delta$  of  $\alpha$  contains the subgroup  $H \in \mathcal{H}_0$  generated by the subgroups  $d((u_i, \alpha(u_i)))$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . But we have  $G = d(u_1, \dots, u_n)$ , so there is a definable surjection from  $H$  to  $G$ , and  $rk(H) \geq rk(G)$ . Since  $\Delta$  contains  $H$ , we obtain  $rk(H) = rk(\Delta) = rk(G)$  and  $H \in \mathcal{H}$ . Now, since  $\Delta$  is the graph of an automorphism of  $G$ , it is connected, so  $\Delta = H$  belongs to  $\mathcal{F}$ . This proves that  $\mathcal{H}$  is the set of graphs of the algebraic group automorphisms of  $G$ . In particular the group  $\text{Aut}_{alg}(G)$  of all the algebraic group automorphisms of  $G$  is interpretable in  $K$ .

Furthermore, our argument proves that each  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}_{alg}(G)$  is characterized by  $\varphi(u_1), \dots, \varphi(u_n)$ , so the multiplication in  $\text{Aut}_{alg}(G)$  is interpretable too, as well as its action on  $G$ . Thus, there is an algebraic group of the form  $G \rtimes A$ , where  $A$  is an algebraic subgroup acting faithfully on  $G$  by conjugation and such that, for each  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}_{alg}(G)$ , there exists  $a \in A$  satisfying  $\varphi(g) = g^a$  for each  $g \in G$ .

To finish, we have to show that the algebraic group  $G \rtimes A$  is affine. Since  $G^* = G \rtimes A^\circ$  is connected and since  $A^\circ \cap Z(G^*) = 1$ , the group  $A^\circ$  is affine by Rosenlicht's Theorem [31, §5, Theorem 13]. Then  $G^*$  is affine by [31, §5, Theorem 16 p.439], and  $G \rtimes A$  is affine too by [31, §5, Corollary 1 p.430], as desired.  $\square$

LEMMA 4.0.10. – Let  $K$  be a field of finite Morley rank of characteristic zero, and let  $G$  be an affine algebraic group over  $K$ . If  $G$  is generated by its unipotent elements, then any definable automorphism of  $G$  is an algebraic automorphism.

PROOF – We may assume  $G \neq 1$ . For any nontrivial unipotent element  $u$  of  $G$ , the subgroup  $d(u)$  is contained in the Zariski closure  $\overline{\langle u \rangle}$  of  $\langle u \rangle$ , which is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . By Fact 2.2.4, we obtain  $d(u) = \overline{\langle u \rangle}$ , and  $d(u)$  is closed and connected (as an algebraic group, as well as a group of finite Morley rank). Let  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  be  $n$  nontrivial unipotent elements of  $G$  such that  $u_{i+1} \notin d(u_1, \dots, u_i)$  for each  $i < n$ , and such that  $G = d(u_1, \dots, u_n)$ . The existence of  $n$  is ensured since  $d(u)$  is connected for each unipotent element  $u$ , and by the finiteness of the Morley rank of  $G$ .

Let  $\alpha$  be a definable automorphism of  $G$ . We show that  $\alpha$  is an algebraic group automorphism of  $G$ . Let  $\Delta_\alpha$  be the graph of  $\alpha$ . Then  $\Delta_\alpha$  is a definable subgroup of  $G \times G$ , and it is definably isomorphic to  $G$ . In particular  $\Delta_\alpha$  is connected (as a group of finite Morley rank). But  $G = d(u_1, \dots, u_n)$ , so we have  $\Delta_\alpha = d(\langle (u_i, \alpha(u_i)) \mid i = 1, \dots, n \rangle)$ . For each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , the subgroup  $d(u_i, \alpha(u_i))$  is contained in  $\overline{\langle (u_i, \alpha(u_i)) \rangle}$ , which is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . So we obtain  $d(u_i, \alpha(u_i)) = \overline{\langle (u_i, \alpha(u_i)) \rangle}$  (Fact 2.2.4), and  $\Delta_\alpha$  contains  $\Delta_0 = \langle \overline{\langle (u_i, \alpha(u_i)) \rangle} \mid i = 1, \dots, n \rangle$ . Since  $\overline{\langle (u_i, \alpha(u_i)) \rangle}$  is a connected closed subgroup for each  $i$ , the group  $\Delta_0$  is connected and closed too. In particular, it is definable. But it is contained in  $\Delta_\alpha$ , and it contains  $(u_i, \alpha(u_i))$  for each  $i$ , hence it is equal to  $\Delta_\alpha$ , and  $\Delta_\alpha$  is closed. Thus, the automorphism  $\alpha$  is interpretable in the pure field  $K$ , and  $\alpha$  is algebraic.  $\square$

COROLLARY 4.0.11. – Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank interpreting a field  $K$  of characteristic zero. We assume that  $G$  acts faithfully and definably on an affine algebraic group  $U$  over  $K$ . If  $U$  is generated by its unipotent elements,

then  $U \rtimes G$  is definably isomorphic to a definable subgroup of an affine algebraic group over  $K$ .

PROOF – By Fact 4.0.8 or 4.0.9, there is an affine algebraic group of the form  $H = U \rtimes A$  for a closed subgroup  $A$ , such that  $H$  is isomorphic to the holomorph of  $U$ . By Lemma 4.0.10, each element of  $G$  acts on  $U$  by algebraic group automorphism, so there is a definable isomorphism from  $G$  to a definable subgroup of  $A$ .  $\square$

PROPOSITION 4.0.12. – Let  $G$  be a nilpotent group of finite Morley rank interpreting a field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Then  $G$  has a unique largest definable subgroup definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ .

PROOF – We may assume that  $G$  is connected. We proceed by induction on the Morley rank of  $G$ . Let  $N$  be a definable subgroup, maximal among the ones definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ . We may assume  $N < G$  and we consider a maximal proper definable connected subgroup  $M$  of  $G$  containing  $N$ . By induction hypothesis,  $N$  is definably characteristic in  $M$ , so  $N$  is normal in  $G$ .

Let  $U$  be a definable subgroup of  $G$  definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ . We may assume that  $N$  does not contain  $U$  and that  $U$  is minimal for these conditions. Then, by induction hypothesis, we have  $G = NU$ . Also,  $U$  has a normal definable subgroup  $V$  such that  $V$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ , and such that  $U = V \rtimes A$  for a definable subgroup  $A$  definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . By minimality of  $U$ ,  $N$  contains  $V$  and, finally, we have  $U = A \simeq K_+$ . Hence, by Fact 2.2.4, we have  $G = N \rtimes U$ , and either  $C_U(N) = 1$  or  $C_U(N) = U$ .

In the first case, Corollary 4.0.11 gives the result. In the second case,  $G$  is definably isomorphic to  $N \times K_+$ , so we have the result too.  $\square$

In the pure language of fields, if  $A$  is an indecomposable unipotent algebraic group over a field  $K$  of characteristic zero, then  $J(A) = 1$ . This remark induces the following notion.

NOTATION 4.0.13. – In each group  $G$  of finite Morley rank, we consider  $V(G) = \langle J(A) \mid A \text{ is a divisible indecomposable definable abelian subgroup of } G \rangle$ .

REMARK 4.0.14. –

- *By Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem, for each group  $G$  of finite Morley rank,  $V(G)$  is definable and connected.*
- *Moreover, by Fact 2.4.2,  $V(G/H) = V(G)H/H$  for every normal definable subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ .*

LEMMA 4.0.15. – Let  $G$  be a nilpotent group of finite Morley rank, and let  $K$  be an interpretable field of characteristic zero such that  $G$  is a  $U_K$ -group. Then  $G$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$  if and only if  $V(G) = 1$ .

Moreover, in this case,  $G$  is a homogeneous  $U_K$ -group.

PROOF – First we assume that  $G$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group  $\tilde{G}$  over  $K$ . Then each nontrivial indecomposable definable abelian subgroup  $A$  of  $\tilde{G}$  is contained in a closed subgroup  $B$  definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . So Fact 2.2.4 yields  $A = B$  and  $J(A) = 1$ , and we have  $V(\tilde{G}) = 1$  and  $V(G) = 1$ .

Now each indecomposable subgroup of  $G$  is a  $U_K$ -group, so  $G$  is a homogeneous  $U_K$ -group.

If  $V(G) = 1$ , we proceed by induction on the rank of  $G$ . We may assume  $G \neq 1$ . Let  $M$  be a maximal proper connected definable subgroup of  $G$ . Then we have  $V(M) \leq V(G) = 1$  and, by induction hypothesis,  $M$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ . Since  $G$  is a  $U_K$ -group, there is an indecomposable definable abelian subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  not contained in  $M$  such that  $A/J(A)$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . In particular, by the maximality of  $M$ , we have  $G = MA$ . On the other hand, since  $J(A) \leq V(G)$  is trivial,  $A$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . Now Proposition 4.0.12 says that  $G = MA$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ .  $\square$

**COROLLARY 4.0.16.** – Let  $G$  be a nilpotent  $U_K$ -group of finite Morley rank for an interpretable field  $K$  of characteristic zero. If there are finitely many algebraically closed fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  such that  $G$  is definably isomorphic to a direct product of unipotent groups  $U_1, \dots, U_n$  over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  respectively, then  $V(G) = 1$ .

**PROOF** – In this case, each nontrivial indecomposable definable abelian subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  is contained in a definable subgroup  $B$  which is definably isomorphic to  $(K_1)_+ \times \dots \times (K_n)_+$ . So Fact 2.2.4 says that  $A$  is definably isomorphic to  $(K_i)_+$  for some  $i$  and that  $J(A) = 1$ . In particular, this proves that  $V(G) = 1$ .  $\square$

Now, by a relatively technical argument, we can prove Theorem 4.0.6, as a consequence of the previous study.

The proof goes as follows: we study the structure of a minimal putative counterexample  $G$  to Theorem 4.0.6. Then we find an element  $g$  of  $G$  such that  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and not definably linear in the expanded pure group  $G$ . By considering the automorphisms of  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$ , we interpret a group  $H$  in the expanded pure group  $G$ , with  $H$  isomorphic to the group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  of Example 3.0.1. Then we find in  $H$  a maximal torus which is not definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ , and a contradiction follows from Theorem 3.0.12.

**PROOF OF THEOREM 4.0.6** – We proceed by induction on the nilpotence class of  $G$  and on the Morley rank of  $G$ .

(1) *We may assume that  $G$  is a  $U_L$ -group for an interpretable field  $L$ , that  $G/Z(G)$  is a homogeneous  $U_L$ -group, and that  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ .*

By Fact 2.4.6, if  $T_0$  is the maximal pseudo-torus of  $G$ , then  $G$  interprets some fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  of characteristic zero such that  $G = T_0 * U_{K_1}(G) * \dots * U_{K_n}(G)$ , where  $*$  denotes the central product, so  $G/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $U_{K_1}(G)/Z(U_{K_1}(G)) \times \dots \times U_{K_n}(G)/Z(U_{K_n}(G))$ . But, if  $G$  is not a  $U_{K_i}$ -group for some  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , then the induction hypothesis shows that  $U_{K_i}(G)/Z(U_{K_i}(G))$  satisfies the result for each  $i$ , so  $G$  satisfies the result. Hence we may assume that  $G$  is a  $U_L$ -group for an interpretable field  $L$ . In particular, by Lemma 4.0.15, we have just to prove that  $V(G)$  is central in  $G$ , and we may assume  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . We note that, by Facts 2.4.9 and 2.4.12,  $G/Z(G)$  is a homogeneous  $U_L$ -group.

(2)  *$G$  has a unique  $G$ -minimal subgroup  $A$ .*

If  $G$  has two distinct  $G$ -minimal subgroups  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ , we consider  $Z_i/A_i = Z(G/A_i)$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . By induction hypothesis and Corollary 4.0.16, we have

$V(G) \leq Z_1 \cap Z_2$ . Now  $V(G)$  is central in  $G$ , contradicting  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Hence  $G$  has a unique  $G$ -minimal subgroup  $A$ .

(3) Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the set of the maximal proper connected definable subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $Z(M)$  contains  $Z(G)$  for each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ , and there is at most one element  $M_V$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $Z(G)$  contains  $V(M_V)$ . Let  $\mathcal{M}^* = \mathcal{M} \setminus \{M_V\}$ .

If there are two distinct elements  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $V(M_1)$  and  $V(M_2)$  are contained in  $Z(G)$ , then Proposition 4.0.12 and Lemma 4.0.15 show that  $G/Z(G) = M_1M_2/Z(G)$  satisfies the theorem. Hence there is at most one element  $M_V$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $Z(G)$  contains  $V(M_V)$ .

For each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ , by induction hypothesis,  $Z(M)$  contains  $V(M)$ . If  $Z(M)$  does not contain  $Z(G)$ , then  $M$  does not contain  $Z(G)$ . Moreover, since  $G$  is nilpotent and connected, its torsion part is contained in its maximal torus, which is central in  $G$ , so  $Z(G)$  is connected, and we have  $G = MZ(G)$  by maximality of  $M$ . But this implies that  $Z(M) = Z(G) \cap M$ , so  $G/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $M/Z(M)$ , and we obtain  $V(G) \leq Z(G)$ , contradicting  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Hence  $Z(M)$  contains  $Z(G)$  for each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ .

(4) There are  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  in  $\mathcal{M}$  such that  $G = M_1M_2$ , and if  $N = M_1 \cap M_2$ , then  $N$  is contained in any element of  $\mathcal{M}$  and satisfies  $N = G'V(G)$ ,  $V(N) \leq Z(G) \leq N$  and  $G/N \simeq L_+ \times L_+$  definably in  $G$ .

Let  $M_1 \in \mathcal{M}$ . Since  $G$  is a  $U_L$ -group,  $G/M_1$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$  (Facts 2.2.4 and 2.4.11). By Fact 2.4.2,  $G$  has an indecomposable subgroup  $I_0$  covering  $G/M_1$ . Since  $G$  is nonabelian, we have  $G \neq I_0$ , and there exists  $M_2 \in \mathcal{M}$  containing  $I_0$ . Therefore  $G/M_2$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ , and  $G/(M_1 \cap M_2)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$ . Let  $N = M_1 \cap M_2$ . Since  $Z(M_1) \cap Z(M_2)$  centralizes  $M_1M_2 = G$ , the previous paragraph yields  $Z(G) = Z(M_1) \cap Z(M_2)$ . In particular,  $N$  contains  $Z(G)$  and we have

$$V(N) \leq V(M_1) \cap V(M_2) \leq Z(M_1) \cap Z(M_2) = Z(G),$$

so  $N/Z(G) \leq G/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent group over  $L$  (Lemma 4.0.15). Moreover, since  $G/N \simeq L_+ \times L_+$ , we have  $V(G) \leq N$ .

If there exists  $M_3 \in \mathcal{M}$  not containing  $N$ , then  $G/(N \cap M_3)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+ \times L_+$ . Now we find  $N_1, N_2$  and  $N_3$  such that, for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , we have  $N_i = M_1^i \cap M_2^i$  for some maximal definable subgroups  $M_1^i$  and  $M_2^i$ , and such that  $G = \langle N_1, N_2, N_3 \rangle$ . By the previous paragraph,  $N_i$  contains  $Z(G)$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , the quotient  $N_i/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent group over  $L$ , and Proposition 4.0.12 shows that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent group over  $L$  too. Now Lemma 4.0.15 contradicts  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Hence each element of  $\mathcal{M}$  contains  $N$ . Moreover, we have  $G'V(G) \leq N$  and  $G/N \simeq L_+ \times L_+$ , and  $G/G'V(G)$  is definably isomorphic to a direct product of copies of  $L_+$  by Lemma 4.0.15, so the intersection of the elements of  $\mathcal{M}$  is contained in  $G'V(G)$ . Hence we obtain  $N = G'V(G)$ .

(5) Let  $Z$  such that  $Z/A = Z(G/A)$ . Then  $V(G) \leq Z \leq Z(N)$  and  $N = G'Z$ .

By induction hypothesis,  $Z$  contains  $V(G)$ , and  $G/Z$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent group over  $L$  (Lemma 4.0.15). For each  $z \in Z \setminus Z(G)$ , the groups  $G/C_G(z)$  and  $A$  are definably isomorphic, so we have  $C_G(z) \in \mathcal{M}$ , and  $N \leq C_G(z)$ . Thus  $N$  centralizes  $Z$ . Moreover,  $C_G(z) \in \mathcal{M}$  implies that  $A \simeq G/C_G(z)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ . We show that  $N$  contains  $Z$ . If  $G = Z$ , then we

have  $N \leq C_G(Z) = Z(G)$ , contradicting  $V(G) \leq N$  and  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Therefore  $Z$  is contained in an element  $M_Z$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Since  $M_Z \in \mathcal{M}$  contains  $N$ , and since  $G/N$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$ , either  $N$  contains  $Z$  or  $NZ = M_Z$ . In the second case, let  $I_1$  be an indecomposable subgroup of  $G$  such that  $J(I_1)$  is not contained in  $Z(G)$ . Let  $x \in J(I_1) \setminus Z(G)$ . Then  $x$  belongs to  $V(G) \leq Z$ , so  $C_G(x)$  belongs to  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $C_G(x)$  contains  $N$ . Moreover, we have  $x \in V(G) \leq N$ , so  $x$  centralizes  $Z$ , and we obtain  $C_G(x) = NZ$ . But  $x$  centralizes  $I_1$ , hence  $I_1$  is contained in  $NZ$ . This shows that each indecomposable subgroup  $I_1$  satisfying  $J(I_1) \not\leq Z(G)$  is contained in  $NZ$ . Since  $G/N$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$ , there exists  $M^* \in \mathcal{M}^* \setminus \{NZ\}$ , and we find an indecomposable subgroup  $I_2$  in  $M^*$  such that  $J(I_2) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Consequently, we have  $I_2 \leq NZ \cap M^* = N$ , contradicting  $V(N) \leq Z(G)$ . This proves that  $N$  contains  $Z$ . In particular, since  $Z$  contains  $V(G)$ , we obtain  $N = G'Z$ .

(6)  $Z/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic  $L_+ \times L_+$  and  $N = C_G(Z)$ .

Since we have  $Z(G) < Z \leq Z(N)$  by (5) and  $G/N \simeq L_+ \times L_+$  by (4), we have either  $C_G(Z) = N$ , or  $C_G(Z) \in \mathcal{M}$ . We consider two distinct elements  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  of  $\mathcal{M} \setminus \{C_G(Z)\}$ . For  $i = 1, 2$ , we fix  $h_i \in H_i \setminus C_G(Z)$ , and let  $\gamma_i : Z \rightarrow A$  be the homomorphism defined by  $\gamma_i(z) = [z, h_i]$ . Then  $Z/C_Z(h_i)$  is definably isomorphic to  $A \simeq L_+$ . Thus, since we have  $G = Nd(h_1, h_2)$ , we obtain  $C_Z(h_1, h_2) = Z(G)$ , and  $Z/Z(G)$  is either definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ , or definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$ . In the first case, for  $i = 1, 2$ , we have  $C_Z(h_i) = Z(G)$ , so  $V(H_i)$  is contained in  $Z \cap Z(H_i) = Z(G)$ , and  $H_i$  belongs to  $\mathcal{M} \setminus \mathcal{M}^*$ . This contradicts that  $\mathcal{M} \setminus \mathcal{M}^*$  has at most one element. Hence  $Z/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic  $L_+ \times L_+$ . Furthermore, if  $C_G(Z)$  belongs to  $\mathcal{M}$ , we consider  $g \in G \setminus C_G(Z)$ . Then  $C_Z(g)$  centralizes  $d(C_G(Z), g) = G$ , and we have  $Z(G) = C_Z(g)$ . But the homomorphism  $\gamma_g : Z \rightarrow A$  defined by  $\gamma_g(z) = [g, z]$  is surjective by  $G$ -minimality of  $A$ , hence  $Z/C_Z(g)$  is definably isomorphic to  $A \simeq L_+$ , contradicting that  $Z/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic  $L_+ \times L_+$ . Thus  $C_G(Z)$  does not belong to  $\mathcal{M}$ , and we have  $N = C_G(Z)$ .

(7)  $G$  is of nilpotence class 2 and  $N = Z$ .

By Fact 2.2.3, the fields  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  and  $L$  are isomorphic, definably in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Hence there is an isomorphism  $f$ , definable in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , from  $G$  to a connected nilpotent algebraic group  $G_L$  over  $L$ . We consider the induced isomorphism  $\overline{f} : G/Z \rightarrow G_L/f(Z)$ , and its graph  $\overline{\Delta}$ . Moreover, since  $Z$  is definable in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , its image  $f(Z)$  is definable in  $L$ . But we have seen in (5) that  $Z$  contains  $V(G)$  so, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the group  $G/Z$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent group over  $L$ . Hence there is an isomorphism  $i$  between  $G/Z \times G_L/f(Z)$  and a unipotent group  $U_1$  over  $L$ , with  $i$  definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . Since, in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the fields  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  and  $L$  are definably isomorphic, there is an isomorphism  $j : U_1 \rightarrow U_2$ , definable in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , from  $U_1$  to a unipotent group  $U_2$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , such that the preimage of each closed subgroup of  $U_2$  is a subgroup of  $U_1$ , definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . But  $(j \circ i)(\overline{\Delta})$  is a subgroup of  $U_2$ , definable in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , so it is a closed subgroup of  $U_2$ , and  $\overline{\Delta}$  is a subgroup of  $G/Z \times G_L/f(Z)$ , definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ .

We consider the preimage  $\Delta$  of  $\overline{\Delta}$  in  $G \times G_L$ . It is a definable subgroup of  $G \times G_L$ , and if  $\Delta^*$  is the graph of  $f$ , then we have  $\Delta = (Z \times \{1\})\Delta^*$ . Since  $Z \leq Z(N)$  is abelian by (5) and since  $G$  centralizes  $Z/A$  and does not centralize  $Z$ , we have  $\Delta' = (A \times \{1\})(\Delta^*)'$ . In the same way, since  $G$  centralizes  $A$ , if  $\Delta^2$  denotes  $[\Delta, \Delta']$ ,



we have  $\Delta^2 = (\Delta^*)^2$ . In particular,  $\Delta^2 \cap (G \times \{1\})$  is trivial. We consider  $\Delta/\Delta^2$ , and let  $Z_{\Delta}/\Delta^2$  be its center. Then  $[\Delta, Z_{\Delta} \cap (G \times \{1\})]$  is contained in  $\Delta^2 \cap (G \times \{1\}) = 1$ , so  $Z_{\Delta} \cap (G \times \{1\}) \leq Z(G) \times \{1\}$ . If the nilpotence class of  $G$  is not 2, then the induction hypothesis applied with  $\Delta/\Delta^2$  shows that  $V(\Delta)$  is contained in  $Z_{\Delta}$ . But  $G_L$  is a unipotent group over  $L$ , so we have  $V(G_L) = 1$  and  $V(G \times G_L)$  is contained in  $G \times \{1\}$ . Hence  $V(\Delta)$  is contained in  $Z_{\Delta} \cap (G \times \{1\}) \leq Z(G) \times \{1\}$ , and  $V(G)$  is contained in  $Z(G)$ . This contradiction implies that the nilpotence class of  $G$  is 2. In particular,  $G'$  is contained in  $Z(G) \leq Z$  and we have  $N = G'Z = Z$ .

$$(8) \mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}^*.$$

If  $M_V$  exists, we consider  $M \in \mathcal{M}^*$ . Then Proposition 4.0.12 and Lemma 4.0.15 show that  $V(G) = V(MM_V)$  is contained in  $V(M)Z(G)$ . But by (4) and (7) we have  $Z = N = G'V(G) = Z(G)V(G)$ , so we obtain  $N = Z(G)V(M) \leq Z(M)$ , and  $M \leq C_G(N) = C_G(Z) = N$  by (6), contradicting the maximality of  $M$ . Hence we have  $V(M) \not\leq Z(G)$  for each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$ .

(9) For each  $g \in G \setminus N$  we have  $G \neq C_G(g)N$ , and for each  $h \in G \setminus C_G(g)N$ , we have  $G/Z(G) = C_G(g)/Z(G) \times C_G(h)Z(G)$ . Moreover,  $C_N(g)/Z(G)$  and  $C_G(g)N/N$  are definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ .

For each  $g \in G \setminus N$ , we consider the map  $\gamma_g : G \rightarrow Z(G)$  defined by  $\gamma_g(x) = [g, x]$ . Since  $N = Z = C_G(N)$  by (6) and (7), and since  $g \notin N$  centralizes  $Z/A$ , we have  $\gamma_g(N) = A \simeq L_+$ . Since  $Z/Z(G) = N/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$  by (6), the group  $C_N(g)/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ . Moreover, since  $g \notin Z(G)$  by (4), we have  $C_G(g) < G$  and, since  $N \leq M$  for each  $M \in \mathcal{M}$  by (4), we have  $C_G(g)N < G$ . Since  $g \notin N$  and since  $G/N$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$  by (4), this implies that  $C_G(g)N/N$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ . Now, if we consider  $h \in G \setminus C_G(g)N$ , then we have  $C_G(h)N/N \simeq L_+$  too, and since  $h \in C_G(h) \setminus C_G(g)N$ , Fact 2.2.4 gives  $G = d(g)d(h)N$ . Thus, for each  $z \in C_G(g, h)$ , we have  $G = C_G(z)N$ . Therefore, since  $N$  is contained in each element of  $\mathcal{M}$ , we have  $G = C_G(z)$  and  $z \in Z(G)$ , so  $C_G(g)/Z(G) \cap C_G(h)/Z(G)$  is trivial. Moreover, again since  $N$  is contained in each element of  $\mathcal{M}$ , we obtain  $G = C_G(g)C_G(h)$ , and  $G/Z(G)$  is the direct product of  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  and  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$ .

(10) For each  $g \in G \setminus N$ , the set  $\mathcal{A}$  of the definable automorphisms of  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  is a uniformly definable family of Morley rank 2, and  $\mathcal{A}$  has dimension 2 over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  too.

We fix  $g \in G \setminus N$ . By (9) there exists  $h \in G \setminus C_G(g)N$ . The previous paragraph shows that, for any definable isomorphism  $\alpha : C_G(g)/Z(G) \rightarrow C_G(h)/Z(G)$ , there is a definable subgroup  $U/Z(G)$  of  $G/Z(G)$  representing the graph of  $\alpha$ . We remark that, since  $G/N$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$  by (4), we have either  $U \leq N$ , or  $UN/N \simeq L_+$  definably, or  $UN/N = G/N$ . Since  $U/Z(G)$  represents the graph of  $\alpha$ , we have  $G = C_G(g)U$ , and since  $G \neq C_G(g)N$  by (9), we cannot have  $U \leq N$ . Moreover, since  $N$  is contained in each element of  $\mathcal{M}$  by (4) and since  $U < G$ , we do not have  $UN/N = G/N$ , and we obtain  $UN/N \simeq L_+$  and  $UN \in \mathcal{M}$ . In particular, we have  $V(UN) \not\leq Z(G)$  by (8) and  $V(UN) \leq Z(UN)$  by induction hypothesis.

We consider  $u \in U \setminus N$ . We show that  $U = C_G(u)$  and  $C_N(u) = V(UN)Z(G)$ . Since  $u$  centralizes  $V(UN) \leq Z(UN)$  and since  $N$  contains  $V(G) \geq V(UN)$  by (4), we obtain  $V(UN) \leq C_N(u)$ . Moreover we have  $V(UN) \not\leq Z(G)$  by the

previous paragraph, and (9) gives  $C_N(u)/Z(G) \simeq L_+$ , so we obtain  $C_N(u) = V(UN)Z(G)$ . Since  $V(N) \leq Z(G) \leq N$  by (4), the groups  $V(NV(U)/V(U)Z(G))$  and  $V(UZ(G)/V(U)Z(G))$  are trivial by Remark 4.0.14, and  $V(UN/V(U)Z(G))$  is trivial too by Proposition 4.0.12 and Lemma 4.0.15. Then Remark 4.0.14 gives  $V(UN) \leq V(U)Z(G)$ . Thus we have  $C_N(u) = V(U)Z(G) \leq U$ . But we have  $N/Z(G) \simeq L_+ \times L_+$  by (6) and (7) and  $C_N(u)/Z(G) \simeq L_+$ , so either  $U \cap N = C_N(u)$  or  $U$  contains  $N$ . Since we have  $U/Z(G) \cap C_G(g)/Z(G) = 1$  and  $C_N(g)/Z(G) \simeq L_+$  by (9), the subgroup  $U$  does not contain  $N$ , and we obtain  $U \cap N = C_N(u)$ . Moreover, since  $u \notin N$ , we have  $C_U(u)N/N \neq 1$ , and since (9) gives  $C_G(u)N/N \simeq L_+ \simeq UN/N$ , we obtain  $C_U(u)N/N = C_G(u)N/N = UN/N$ . In particular, we have  $C_G(u) = C_U(u)N \cap C_G(u) = C_U(u)C_N(u)$ , and since  $U$  contains  $C_N(u)$ , we obtain  $C_G(u) \leq U$ . Furthermore, since  $C_G(u)N = UN$  and  $U \cap N = C_N(u)$ , we find  $U = C_G(u)(N \cap U) \leq C_G(u)$  and  $U = C_G(u)$  as claimed.

We note that, if  $u \in C_G(g)N$ , then we have  $UN = C_G(g)N$  because  $UN/N \simeq L_+ \simeq C_G(g)N/N$ , contradicting  $G = C_G(g)U$  and  $C_G(g)N < G$ . Thus we have  $u \notin C_G(g)N$  and, in the same way,  $u \notin C_G(h)N$ . In particular, the following uniformly definable family  $\mathcal{F}$  of subgroups of  $G/Z(G)$  contains the graph of each definable isomorphism from  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  to  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$ :

$$\mathcal{F} = \{C_G(u)/Z(G) \mid u \in G \setminus (C_G(g)N \cup C_G(h)N)\}.$$

Conversely, for each  $u \in G \setminus (C_G(g)N \cup C_G(h)N)$ , the quotient group  $G/Z(G)$  is the direct product of  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  and  $C_G(u)/Z(G)$  by (9), and by the same way of  $C_G(u)/Z(G)$  and  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$ , so  $C_G(u)/Z(G)$  is the graph of an isomorphism from  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  to  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$ . Now the set  $\mathcal{S}$  of the definable isomorphisms from  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  to  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$  is a (nonempty) uniformly definable family. But, if we fix  $r \in \mathcal{S}$ , then the set of the definable automorphisms of  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  is  $\mathcal{A} = \{r^{-1} \circ s \mid s \in \mathcal{S}\}$ , and it is a uniformly definable family.

We show that the Morley rank of  $\mathcal{A}$  is 2. We note that, in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , we have  $rk(L_+) = 1$  (Fact 2.2.3), so we have  $rk(L_+) = 1$  in the expanded pure group  $G$  too. Since there are some definable bijections between  $\mathcal{F}$ ,  $\mathcal{S}$  and  $\mathcal{A}$ , we have to prove that  $\mathcal{F}$  has Morley rank 2. First we show that, if  $C_G(u)/Z(G)$  and  $C_G(v)/Z(G)$  are two distinct elements of  $\mathcal{F}$ , then  $C_G(u) \cap C_G(v)$  is contained in  $N$ , that is the elements of  $\mathcal{F}$  are generically disjoint. By (9), for any  $v \notin C_G(u)N$ , we have  $C_G(u) \cap C_G(v) = Z(G)$ , so we may assume  $v \in C_G(u)N$ . Therefore  $C_G(u)N/N \cap C_G(v)N/N$  is not trivial and, since  $C_G(u)N/N$  and  $C_G(v)N/N$  are definably isomorphic to  $L_+$  by (9), we obtain  $C_G(u)N = C_G(v)N$ . Also, the previous study gives  $C_N(u) = V(C_G(u)N)Z(G) = V(C_G(v)N)Z(G) = C_N(v)$ . Since  $C_G(u)/C_N(u)$  and  $C_G(v)/C_N(v)$  are definably isomorphic to  $C_G(u)N/N = C_G(v)N/N \simeq L_+$ , we have either  $C_G(u) = C_G(v)$  or  $C_G(u) \cap C_G(v) = C_N(u) = C_N(v) \leq N$ . Hence the elements of  $\mathcal{F}$  are generically disjoint. Moreover, each element  $C_G(u)/Z(G)$  of  $\mathcal{F}$  has Morley rank

$$rk(C_G(u)/C_N(u)) + rk(C_N(u)/Z(G)) = 2rk(L_+) = 2,$$

and  $\cup \mathcal{F}$  contains  $G/Z(G) \setminus (C_G(g)N/Z(G) \cup C_G(h)N/Z(G))$  which is a generic subset of  $G/Z(G)$ . So the Morley rank of  $\cup \mathcal{F}$  is  $rk(G/Z(G)) = rk(G/N) + rk(N/Z(G)) = 4rk(L_+) = 4$ , and the one of  $\mathcal{A}$  is  $rk(\cup \mathcal{F}) - rk(C_G(u)/Z(G)) = 2$ , as claimed.

By Fact 2.2.3, the field  $L_+$  is definably isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . So the same reasoning applied in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  shows that the group  $\mathcal{A}$  has dimension 2 over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  too.

(11) *For each  $g \in G \setminus N$ , there is a definable embedding  $\mu$  from  $C_G(g)/Z(G) \rtimes \mathcal{A}$  to  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ , such that, if  $T$  is a maximal torus of  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$ , then  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is not definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ .*

We fix  $g \in G \setminus N$ . In the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the field  $L_+$  is definably isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , so the group  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , since  $C_G(g)/C_N(g)$  and  $C_N(g)/Z(G)$  are definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  by (9). Hence there is a definable embedding  $\mu$  from the canonical semidirect product  $C_G(g)/Z(G) \rtimes \mathcal{A}$  to  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ , where  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  acts by multiplication on  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , and such that  $\mu(C_G(g)/Z(G)) = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  and  $\mu(\mathcal{A})$  is a closed subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . By Lemma 4.0.3, the group  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  is connected, and since  $\mathcal{A}$  has dimension 2 over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  by (10), the group  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  has dimension two.

Let  $T$  be a maximal torus of  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$ . We assume toward a contradiction that  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . The torus  $T$  is nontrivial since  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  is a closed subgroup of dimension two of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ , so its dimension is one or two. Let  $T_1$  be a maximal torus of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  containing  $T$ . Its dimension is two, it is diagonalizable, and there is a basis  $(e_1, e_2)$  of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  such that  $T_1 \cdot e_i = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^* \cdot e_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Since  $T$  is nontrivial, either  $T \cdot e_1 = T_1 \cdot e_1$  or  $T \cdot e_2 = T_1 \cdot e_2$ . We may assume that  $T \cdot e_1 = T_1 \cdot e_1$ . Then  $V_1 := (T \cdot e_1) \cup \{(0, 0)\} = \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot e_1$  is an infinite subgroup of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , and  $\mu^{-1}(V_1) = (\mu^{-1}(T) \cdot \mu^{-1}(e_1)) \cup \{\mu^{-1}(0, 0)\}$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . Now either  $T \cdot e_2 = \{e_2\}$  and  $V_2 := C_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+}(T)$  is a complement of  $V_1$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , or  $T \cdot e_2 = T_1 \cdot e_2$  and  $V_2 := (T \cdot e_2) \cup \{(0, 0)\} = \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot e_2$  is an infinite complement of  $V_1$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ . In the first case  $\mu^{-1}(V_2) = C_{C_G(g)/Z(G)}(\mu^{-1}(T))$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ , and in the second case, again  $\mu^{-1}(V_2) = (\mu^{-1}(T) \cdot \mu^{-1}(e_2)) \cup \{\mu^{-1}(0, 0)\}$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . Since  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are infinite and satisfy  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ = V_1 \oplus V_2$ , and since  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  has Morley rank two, the subgroups  $\mu^{-1}(V_1)$  and  $\mu^{-1}(V_2)$  are torsion-free of Morley rank one and we have  $C_G(g)/Z(G) = \mu^{-1}(V_1) \oplus \mu^{-1}(V_2)$ . Since  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  is a homogeneous  $U_L$ -group, this implies that  $\mu^{-1}(V_i)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and that  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$  in the expanded pure group  $G$ . But, for any  $h \in G \setminus C_G(g)N$ , the same reasoning shows that  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \times L_+$  in the expanded pure group  $G$ . Since (9) shows that  $G/Z(G)$  is the direct product of  $C_G(g)/Z(G)$  and  $C_G(h)/Z(G)$ , the group  $G/Z(G)$  is isomorphic to  $(L_+)^4$ , definably in the expanded pure group  $G$ . This contradicts  $V(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Hence  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is not definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ .

(12) *Final contradiction.*

With the notation of (11), since  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is not definable in  $G$ , the group  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  is not a torus, and since it has dimension two while the maximal unipotent subgroups of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  have dimension one, we have  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ) = P \rtimes T$  for  $P$  a maximal unipotent subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Moreover, since  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is not definable in  $G$ , we have  $\mu^{-1}(T) < C_{\mathcal{A}^\circ}(\mu^{-1}(T))$  and  $T < C_{\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)}(T)$ , and since  $P$  is a torsion-free group of dimension one, we obtain  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ) = C_{\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)}(T)$  and  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  is abelian. Now  $T$  centralizes a nontrivial unipotent subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ , hence  $T$  is central in

$\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  and  $\mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  is conjugate to the following subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ :

$$R = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a \\ 0 & t \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*, a \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \right\}.$$

Thus there is an isomorphism  $\nu$ , definable in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , from  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$  to  $H_1 = (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes R$ , where  $R$  acts on  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  by multiplication, and such that  $\nu(T)$  is the maximal torus of  $R$ . But there is an isomorphism  $\gamma$ , definable in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , from  $H_1$  to the following group

$$H_2 = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*, (a, u, v) \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^3 \right\},$$

and satisfying  $(\gamma \circ \nu)(T) = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^* \right\}$ . Thus  $(\gamma \circ \nu)(T)$  is a maximal

torus of  $H_2$ , and it is definable in the expanded pure group  $H_2$  by Theorem 3.0.12. Consequently, since

$$\nu : (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ) \rightarrow H_1 \text{ and } \gamma : H_1 \rightarrow H_2$$

are isomorphisms,  $T$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$ . But  $\mu$  is an embedding from  $C_G(g)/Z(G) \rtimes \mathcal{A}$  to  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mathrm{GL}(2, \overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  satisfying  $\mu(C_G(g)/Z(G)) = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , so  $\mu$  defines an isomorphism between the pure groups  $C_G(g)/Z(G) \rtimes \mathcal{A}^\circ$  and  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+) \rtimes \mu(\mathcal{A}^\circ)$ . Hence  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $C_G(g)/Z(G) \rtimes \mathcal{A}^\circ$ . Now, since this last group is interpretable in the expanded pure group  $G$ , Lemma 3.0.5 says that  $\mu^{-1}(T)$  is definable in the expanded pure group  $G$ . This contradicts (11) and finishes the proof.  $\square$

We remind that Remark 4.0.7 says that Theorem 4.0.6 fails when  $G$  is a nilpotent algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero not isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Indeed, we may note that Theorem 3.0.12 and the group  $G_{crit}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  of Example 3.0.1 play a central role in the final part of the proof above (see step (12)), but Remark 3.0.6 shows that Theorem 3.0.12 fails if the ground field is not isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .



## Definably affine groups

The notion of definably linear groups is natural and rich. However, it has a drawback that makes it impractical, because a quotient of a definably linear group of finite Morley rank by a normal definable subgroup, even finite, is not necessarily definably linear (Lemma 5.1.1). In order to overcome this obstacle, we introduce *definably affine groups* (Definition 5.1.2), a concept closed under quotients and generalizing definably linear groups. This section is devoted to the study of definably affine *ACF*-groups. In particular, we obtain a general decomposition result of definably affine *ACF*-groups as a product of definably linear groups (Proposition 5.2.3). Our analysis culminates with the very useful Theorem 5.3.4, which shows that an extension of a definably affine *ACF*-group by a finite group is generally definably affine.

Furthermore, thanks to the remarkable properties of definably affine groups, we can introduce two new subgroups  $A(G)$  and  $W(G)$  for any *ACF*-group  $G$ :

- $A(G)$  will be the largest connected definably affine subgroup of  $G$  (Corollary 5.2.2);
- $W(G)$  will be the smallest normal definable subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/W(G)$  is definably affine (Corollary 5.3.6).

We notice that §5.1 and §5.2 concern all *ACF*-groups, not just the  $ACF_0$ -groups, since we do not need Lemma 4.0.3 in them. Furthermore, the following results will be used in §10 for  $ACF_p$ -groups when  $p$  is a prime.

### 5.1. Definition and generalities

By the following lemma, the concept of definably linear groups is not closed under quotients.

LEMMA 5.1.1. – Let  $G = H_1 \times H_2$  be a pure group, where  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  are two copies of  $SL_2(K)$  for an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Then  $G$  is definably linear.

However, if  $i$  and  $j$  denote the involutions of  $Z(H_1)$  and  $Z(H_2)$  respectively, then  $\overline{G} = G/\langle(i, j)\rangle$  is not definably linear.

PROOF – Indeed, on the one hand, for  $i = 1, 2$ , the quotient  $H_i/Z(H_i)$  is a simple group, so it is definably linear [28, Corollaire 4.16], and  $H_i$  is definably linear too (Proposition 5.3.3). Hence  $G$  is definably linear.

On the other hand, let  $\mu$  be a nontrivial field automorphism of  $K$ , and let  $\mu^*$  be the automorphism of  $H_1$  induced by  $\mu$ . We consider the automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $\overline{G}$  defined for each  $(h_1, h_2) \in \overline{G}$  by  $\alpha((h_1, h_2)) = (\mu^*(h_1), h_2)$ . Then, if  $\Delta$  is the graph in  $G$  of an algebraic group isomorphism from  $H_1$  to  $H_2$ , and if  $\overline{\Delta} := \Delta/\langle(i, j)\rangle$  denotes its image in  $\overline{G}$ , the intersection of  $\overline{\Delta}$  and of  $\alpha(\overline{\Delta})$  is not definable. So  $\alpha(\overline{\Delta})$

is not definable and  $\alpha$  is not a standard isomorphism. Consequently, by Fact 3.0.4 (or Fact 1.3.2), the pure group  $\overline{G}$  is not definably linear over one interpretable field. But if  $\overline{G}$  is definably linear over several interpretable fields, then Lemma 5.1.6 shows that  $\overline{G}$  is a direct product of two proper definable subgroups. This contradicts that each nontrivial normal subgroup of  $\overline{G}$  contains the central involution of  $\overline{G}$ . Hence  $\overline{G}$  is not definably linear.  $\square$

In order to remedy to this problem, we introduce *definably affine groups*.

DEFINITION 5.1.2. – A group  $G$  of finite Morley rank is said to be *definably affine* (over finitely many fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , interpretable in  $G$ ) if  $G$  is definably isomorphic to a definable section of  $H_1 \times \dots \times H_n$ , where  $H_i$  is an affine algebraic group over  $K_i$  for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

REMARK 5.1.3. –

- (1) *If  $G$  is an ACF-group, definably affine over the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , and if  $G$  is interpretable in the pure algebraically closed field  $K$ , then the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  are isomorphic to  $K$ , definably in  $K$  by Fact 2.2.3. So, in the pure field  $K$ , the group  $G$  is definably isomorphic to a quotient of two affine algebraic groups, and  $G$  is an affine algebraic group over  $K$  by [28, §4.e (2)].*
- (2) *Let  $H$  be a group, definable in a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank. If  $H$  is definably affine (in  $G$ ) over the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then every definable subgroup of  $H$  and every definable quotient of  $H$  is definably affine (in  $G$ ) over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  too.*
- (3) *Consider an ACF-group  $G$  definably affine over one algebraically closed field  $L$ . By [28, §4.e (2)], there is a definable isomorphism  $\rho : G \rightarrow H$  for an affine algebraic group  $H$  over  $L$ , and any subgroup of  $H$  is definable in  $G$  if and only if it is closed. Equivalently,  $G$  is definably linear over  $L$  (see Remark 4.0.5).*

Our first result is a remark concerning some definable fields isomorphisms. For the fields of finite Morley rank and of characteristic zero, a result of the same vein is known [18, Corollary 2.8]. *The following lemma, in its full generality, is due to the referee.*

LEMMA 5.1.4. – Let  $K$  and  $L$  be two infinite fields, definable in an ACF-group  $G$ . If there is a definable bijection between cofinite subsets of  $K$  and  $L$ , then  $K$  and  $L$  are definably isomorphic as fields.

In particular, if one of the following two conditions is satisfied, then  $K$  and  $L$  are definably isomorphic:

- $K_+$  and  $L_+$  are definably isomorphic;
- $K^*$  and  $L^*$  are definably isomorphic.

PROOF – Let  $F$  be an algebraically closed field such that  $G$  is interpretable in the pure field  $F$ . In particular, since  $K$  and  $L$  are definable in the ACF-group  $G$ , and since  $G$  is interpretable in  $F$ , the fields  $K$  and  $L$  are definable in the pure field  $F$ . Thus, by Fact 2.2.3, the fields  $K$  and  $L$  are isomorphic to  $F$ , definably in the pure field  $F$ . Now there is a field isomorphism  $\alpha : K \rightarrow L$ , definable in the pure field  $F$ .

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be cofinite subsets of  $K$  and  $L$  respectively, and let  $\delta : A \rightarrow B$  be a bijection, definable in  $G$ . Then  $\delta$  is definable in the pure field  $F$ , and  $\mu = \delta^{-1} \circ \alpha$

defines a bijection from  $\alpha^{-1}(B)$  to  $A$ , definable in  $F$ . Since  $K$  and  $F$  are isomorphic, definably in  $F$ , any subset of  $K \times K$  is definable in  $K$  if and only if it is definable in  $F$ . In particular, the graph of  $\mu$  is definable in  $K$ . So  $\mu$  is definable in  $G$ , and the map  $\alpha = \delta \circ \mu$  from  $\alpha^{-1}(B)$  to  $B$  is definable in  $G$  too. Since  $\alpha^{-1}(B)$  and  $B$  are cofinite subsets of  $K$  and  $L$  respectively,  $\alpha$  is definable in  $G$ , as desired.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 5.1.5.** – Let  $G$  be an infinite  $ACF$ -group. Suppose that  $K$  and  $L$  are two interpretable fields such that  $G$  is definably affine over  $K$  (resp.  $L$ ). Then  $K$  and  $L$  are definably isomorphic.

**PROOF** – Let  $H$  be a minimal infinite definable subgroup of  $G$ . Then, in the  $ACF$ -group  $G$ , the group  $H$  is definably affine over  $K$  and  $L$ . Let  $H_K$  (resp.  $H_L$ ) be an affine algebraic group over  $K$  (resp.  $L$ ) such that  $H$  is definably isomorphic to  $H_K$  (resp.  $H_L$ ). By the minimality of  $H$ , the group  $H_K$  (resp.  $H_L$ ) is definably isomorphic to either  $K^*$  (resp.  $L^*$ ), or  $K_+$  (resp.  $L_+$ ). Now Lemma 5.1.4 provides the result.  $\square$

**LEMMA 5.1.6.** – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF$ -group, and let  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  be  $n$  infinite definable fields, such that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for  $i \neq j$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , we consider an affine algebraic group  $H_i$ . Then, for each connected definable subgroup  $U$  of  $H = H_1 \times \dots \times H_n$ , we have  $U = (U \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (U \cap H_n)$ .

**PROOF** – We may assume  $n \geq 2$ . We assume toward a contradiction that  $U$  is a counterexample of minimal Morley rank. Then, for each proper connected definable subgroup  $M_0$  of  $U$ , we have  $M_0 = (M_0 \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (M_0 \cap H_n)$ , so  $U$  has a unique maximal proper connected definable subgroup  $M$ . For each  $i$ , we denote by  $\rho_i : U \rightarrow H_i$  the projection map from  $U$  to  $H_i$ . We may assume  $\rho_i(U) = H_i \neq 1$  for each  $i$ . From now on,  $M = (M \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (M \cap H_n)$  is normal in  $H$ . Thus, if  $M \neq 1$ , we have  $H_i \cap M \neq 1$  for some  $i$ , and  $H/H_i \cap M$  is equal to  $H_1(H_i \cap M)/(H_i \cap M) \times \dots \times H_n(H_i \cap M)/(H_i \cap M)$ . Then, in  $H/(H_i \cap M)$ , the minimality of the Morley rank of  $U$  gives

$$U/(H_i \cap M) = (U \cap H_1)(H_i \cap M)/(H_i \cap M) \times \dots \times (U \cap H_n)(H_i \cap M)/(H_i \cap M),$$

and  $U = (U \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (U \cap H_n)$ , contradicting the choice of  $U$ , so  $M = 1$ .

For each  $i$ , since  $\rho_i$  is definable, the triviality of  $M$  implies that each proper closed subgroup of  $H_i$  is finite, so  $H_i$  is definably isomorphic either to  $(K_i)^*$ , or to  $(K_i)_+$ . Moreover, for each  $i$ , since  $\rho_i(U) = H_i \neq 1$ , the kernel  $R_i$  of  $\rho_i$  is finite, and  $U/R_i$  is definably isomorphic either to  $(K_i)^*$ , or to  $(K_i)_+$ . Now  $R = \langle R_i \mid i = 1, \dots, n \rangle$  is finite, so for each  $i$ ,  $U/R$  is definably isomorphic either to  $(K_i)^*/F_i$  or to  $(K_i)_+/F_i$  for a finite subgroup  $F_i$ . But for each  $i$ , in the pure field  $K_i$ , the groups  $(K_i)^*$  and  $(K_i)^*/F_i$  (resp.  $(K_i)_+$  and  $(K_i)_+/F_i$ ) are definably isomorphic. Hence, in  $G$ , since the field  $K_i$  is definable for each  $i$ , the quotient group  $U/R$  is definably isomorphic either to  $(K_i)^*$  or to  $(K_i)_+$  for each  $i$ .

Now two of the following groups are definably isomorphic to  $U/R$  in  $G$ :  $(K_1)^*$ ,  $(K_2)^*$ ,  $(K_1)_+$ ,  $(K_2)_+$ . Since  $(K_1)^*$  and  $(K_2)^*$  are divisible and have torsion, and not  $(K_1)_+$  and  $(K_2)_+$ , we obtain either  $(K_1)^* \simeq U/R \simeq (K_2)^*$ , or  $(K_1)_+ \simeq U/R \simeq (K_2)_+$ . By Lemma 5.1.4, we conclude that the fields  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are definably isomorphic in  $G$ , contradicting our hypotheses.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 5.1.7.** – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF$ -group, definably affine over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ . Then, for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , there is an affine algebraic group  $H_i$



over  $K_i$ , such that  $G$  is definably isomorphic to  $U/F$ , for a definable subgroup  $U$  of  $H_1 \times \cdots \times H_n$ , and a finite normal subgroup  $F$  of  $U$ .

PROOF – We may assume that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for  $i \neq j$ . Since  $G$  is definably affine, it is definably isomorphic to a definable section  $U/F$  of  $H_1 \times \cdots \times H_n$ , where  $H_i$  is an affine algebraic group over  $K_i$  for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . We may assume  $F \cap H_i = 1$  for each  $i$ . But Lemma 5.1.6 gives  $F^\circ = (F^\circ \cap H_1) \times \cdots \times (F^\circ \cap H_n) = 1$ , so  $F$  is finite.  $\square$

From now on, we connect the notions of definably linear groups and of definably affine groups.

At first we note that, if  $G$  is both an *ACF*-group and an affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ , since any quotient of an affine algebraic group by a normal closed subgroup is affine, the *ACF*-group  $G$  is definably affine over one interpretable field if and only if it is definably linear over one interpretable field.

COROLLARY 5.1.8. – Let  $G$  be an *ACF*-group, definably affine over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ . Then  $G$  has a finite normal subgroup  $E$  such that  $G/E$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .

PROOF – Let  $U/F$  and  $H_1, \dots, H_n$  be as in the previous result. We may assume  $G = U/F$ . For each  $i$ , let  $F_i$  be the projection of  $F$  on  $H_i$ . Then  $E = (F_1 \times \cdots \times F_n)/F$  is convenient.  $\square$

## 5.2. The subgroup $A(G)$

THEOREM 5.2.1. – Let  $G$  be an *ACF*-group. If  $G$  is generated by its connected definably affine subgroups over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then  $G$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .

PROOF – Let  $L$  be an algebraically closed field such that  $G$  is interpretable in the pure field  $L$ . First we assume that  $G$  is generated by its connected definably affine subgroups over an interpretable field  $K$ . We may assume that  $K$  is infinite, therefore  $K$  is isomorphic to  $L$ , definably in the pure field  $L$  (Fact 2.2.3). Let  $\varphi$  be an isomorphism from  $G$  to an algebraic group  $G_K$  over  $K$ , definable in the pure field  $L$ , and let  $\Delta$  be its graph. By Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem,  $G$  is connected and there exist finitely many connected definably affine subgroups  $R_1, \dots, R_m$  of  $G$  over  $K$  such that  $G = \langle R_i \mid i = 1, \dots, m \rangle$ . Since  $K$  and  $L$  are definably isomorphic in  $L$ , for each  $i$ , the subgroup  $\varphi(R_i)$  of  $G_K$  is affine, and any subgroup of  $R_i \times \varphi(R_i)$  is definable in  $G$  if and only if it is definable in  $L$ . In particular, the subgroup  $S_i = \{(x, \varphi(x)) \mid x \in R_i\}$  of  $\Delta$  is affine and definable in  $G$  for each  $i$ . Moreover, for each  $i$ , since  $R_i$  is connected (in  $G$ ), this implies that  $S_i$  and  $\varphi(R_i)$  are connected in  $G$ . Consequently, Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem says that  $\Delta = \langle S_i \mid i = 1, \dots, m \rangle$  is definable in  $G$ , so  $\varphi$  is definable in  $G$ . Moreover, for each  $i$ , since  $\varphi(R_i)$  is connected in  $G$ , it is connected in  $K$  too, and  $G_K = \langle \varphi(R_i) \mid i = 1, \dots, m \rangle$  is an affine algebraic group. Hence  $G$  is definably linear over  $K$ .

For the proof of the result, we may assume that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for each  $i \neq j$ . For each  $i$ , we denote by  $U_i$  the (normal) subgroup of  $G$  generated by the connected definable subgroups of  $G$ , definably affine over  $K_i$ . By Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem,  $U_i$  is definable and connected for each  $i$ , and the previous paragraph says that  $U_i$  is definably linear over  $K_i$  for each  $i$ . Now, for

each  $i \neq j$ , by Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem,  $[U_i, U_j]$  is a connected definable subgroup of  $U_i \cap U_j$ , and it is definably affine over  $K_i$  and over  $K_j$ . Hence Corollary 5.1.5 yields  $[U_i, U_j] = 1$ .

It follows clearly from the hypothesis that  $G$  is generated by  $U_1, \dots, U_n$ , as each  $U_i$  contains all definable connected subgroups definably affine over  $K_i$ . Since  $[U_i, U_j] = 1$  for  $i \neq j$ ,  $G$  is the central product of  $U_1, \dots, U_n$ . Hence we find a definable epimorphism from  $U_1 \times \dots \times U_n$  to  $G$ . Since  $U_i$  is definably linear over  $K_i$  for each  $i$ , this finishes the proof.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 5.2.2.** – Let  $G$  be an *ACF*-group. Then  $G$  has a connected definable subgroup denoted  $A(G)$  such that  $A(G)$  is definably affine in  $G$  and is the largest connected definable subgroup of  $G$  with this property.

From now on, we can describe the structure of any connected definably affine *ACF*-group.

**PROPOSITION 5.2.3.** – Let  $G$  be a connected *ACF*-group. Suppose that  $G$  is definably affine over the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , and that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for each  $i \neq j$ . For each  $i$ , let  $G_i$  be the largest connected subgroup of  $G$  definably linear over  $K_i$ . Then the following conditions hold:

- $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ ;
- $G$  has a nontrivial finite normal subgroup  $E$  such that  $G/E$  is the direct product of  $G_1E/E, \dots, G_nE/E$ ; in particular  $G_i \cap G_j$  is finite for each  $i \neq j$ ;
- $\{G_1, \dots, G_n\}$  is stable under each automorphism of the *ACF*-group  $G$ .

**PROOF** – By Corollary 5.1.7, for each  $i$ , there is an affine algebraic group  $H_i$  over  $K_i$  such that  $G$  is definably isomorphic to  $U/F$ , for  $U$  a definable subgroup of  $H_1 \times \dots \times H_n$  and a finite normal subgroup  $F$  of  $U$ . We may assume  $G = U/F$ . Since  $G$  is connected, we may assume that  $U$  is connected, and Lemma 5.1.6 gives  $U = (U \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (U \cap H_n)$ . In particular,  $U \cap H_i$  is connected for each  $i$ , and we may assume  $H_i \leq U$  for each  $i$ . Now  $G$  is the central product of  $H_1F/F, \dots, H_nF/F$ , and  $H_iF/F \cap H_jF/F$  is finite for each  $i \neq j$ .

For each  $i$ , we consider  $V_i$  such that  $G_i = V_i/F$ . By Lemma 5.1.6, we have  $V_i^\circ = (V_i^\circ \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (V_i^\circ \cap H_n)$  for each  $i$ . In particular,  $V_i^\circ \cap H_j$  is connected for each  $i, j$ . Thus, for each  $i, j$ , the subgroup  $(V_i^\circ \cap H_j)F/F \leq G_i \cap H_jF/F$  is connected and definably affine over  $K_i$  and over  $K_j$ . Hence Corollary 5.1.5 gives  $V_i^\circ \cap H_j = 1$  for each  $i \neq j$ , so  $V_i^\circ$  is contained in  $H_i$  for each  $i$ . Since  $G_i$  contains  $H_iF/F$  for each  $i$ , we obtain  $G_i = H_iF/F$  for each  $i$ . This proves that  $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ , and that  $G_i \cap G_j$  is finite for each  $i \neq j$ .

Moreover, Corollary 5.1.8 provides a finite normal subgroup  $E$  such that  $G/E$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , and Lemma 5.1.6 says that  $G/E$  is definably isomorphic to  $A_1 \times \dots \times A_n$  for some affine algebraic groups  $A_1, \dots, A_n$  over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  respectively. Then Corollary 5.1.5 and Lemma 5.1.6 imply that  $G_iE/E$  is definably isomorphic to  $A_i$  for each  $i$ , and that  $G/E$  is the direct product of  $G_1E/E, \dots, G_nE/E$ .

Let  $\varphi$  be an automorphism of the *ACF*-group  $G$ . We fix  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , and we show that  $\varphi(G_i) \in \{G_1, \dots, G_n\}$ . Then, as for  $G_i$  in  $G$ , there is an infinite interpretable field  $L$  such that  $\varphi(G_i)$  is the largest connected definable subgroup of  $G$ , definably linear over  $L$ . If  $L$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for each  $j$ , then  $G$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n, L$ , and the previous paragraphs applied with

this situation give  $\dim(G) = \dim(G_1) + \cdots + \dim(G_n) + \dim(\varphi(G_i))$ . On the other hand, by the previous paragraph, we have  $\dim(G) = \dim(G_1) + \cdots + \dim(G_n)$ , so  $\varphi(G_i)$  is finite. Since  $\varphi(G_i)$  is connected, we obtain  $\varphi(G_i) = 1$ , so  $G_i = 1 = \varphi(G_i)$ . Hence we may assume that  $L$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for some  $j$ . Since  $\varphi(G_i)$  is the largest connected definable subgroup of  $G$ , definably linear over  $L$ , we obtain  $\varphi(G_i) = G_j$ . This finishes the proof.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 5.2.4.** – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF$ -group, and let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field interpreting  $G$ . Let  $T$  be a maximal torus of  $G$  viewed as an algebraic group over  $K$ . If  $G$  is definably affine, then  $T$  is definable in the  $ACF$ -group  $G$ .

**PROOF** – We may assume that  $G$  is connected as  $ACF$ -group. Let  $G_1, \dots, G_n$  be as in Proposition 5.2.3. Then  $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ , so there are maximal tori  $T_1, \dots, T_n$  in  $G_1, \dots, G_n$  respectively such that  $T = T_1 \cdots T_n$ . Since, for each  $i$ , the subgroup  $G_i$  is definably linear over one interpretable field,  $T_i$  is definable, consequently  $T$  is definable too.  $\square$

### 5.3. The subgroup $W(G)$

We provide some crucial criterions for the  $ACF$ -groups to be definably affine (Theorems 5.3.4 and 5.2.1). Moreover, similarly to the existence of the subgroup  $A(G)$  in any  $ACF$ -group  $G$  (Corollary 5.2.2), we show that any such a group  $G$  has a smallest normal definable subgroup  $W(G)$  such that  $G/W(G)$  is definably affine, and that  $W(G)$  is connected when  $G$  is an  $ACF_0$ -group (Corollary 5.3.6).

In the proof of Corollary 5.3.2, we use the following result, due to A.V. Borovik and G. Cherlin.

**FACT 5.3.1.** [19, Proof of proposition 4.3] Let  $H$  be a normal definable subgroup of finite index of a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank. Then  $G$  definably embeds in the wreath product of  $H$  by  $G/H$ .

**COROLLARY 5.3.2.** – Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank. If  $G^\circ$  is definably affine over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then  $G$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  too.

**PROOF** – For each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , let  $H_i$  be an affine algebraic group over  $K_i$  such that  $G^\circ$  is definably isomorphic to the definable section  $U/F$  of  $H = H_1 \times \cdots \times H_n$ . Then the wreath product  $W$  of  $G^\circ \simeq U/F$  by  $G/G^\circ$  is definably isomorphic to a definable section of the wreath product of  $H$  by  $G/G^\circ$ , which is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ . Since Fact 5.3.1 says that  $G$  definably embeds in  $W$ , we obtain the result.  $\square$

**PROPOSITION 5.3.3.** – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF_p$ -group for  $p$  a prime or zero, and let  $E$  be a finite normal subgroup of  $G$ . If  $p$  does not divide  $|E|$  and if  $G/E$  is definably linear over an interpretable field  $L$ , then  $G$  is definably linear over  $L$  too.

**PROOF** – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic  $p$  such that the  $ACF$ -group  $G$  is interpretable in the pure field  $K$ . By Corollary 5.3.2, we may assume that  $G$  is connected and infinite. Moreover,  $G/E$  is definably linear over  $L$ , so  $G/E$  and  $G$  are affine over  $K$  by Fact 2.2.3, and we may assume that  $G$  is an infinite subgroup of  $\mathrm{GL}_n(K)$  for an integer  $n$ . Since  $G/E$  is definably linear over  $L$ , we find an algebraic group  $A_0$  over  $L$  definably isomorphic to  $G/E$ . Since  $G$  is infinite,  $L$  is infinite too and  $L$  is isomorphic to  $K$ , definably in  $K$  by Fact 2.2.3.

Let  $\alpha$  be a field automorphism from  $K$  to  $L$ , definable in the pure field  $K$ . We consider  $A = \alpha^*(G)$  and  $B = \alpha^*(E)$ , where  $\alpha^*$  is the isomorphism from  $\mathrm{GL}_n(K)$  to  $\mathrm{GL}_n(L)$  induced by  $\alpha$ . Then  $A/B$  is isomorphic to  $A_0$ , definably in the pure field  $K$ . In the pure field  $K$ , for each  $i$ , the definable subsets of  $\mathrm{GL}_i(L)$  are the images of the constructible subsets of  $\mathrm{GL}_i(K)$  by the isomorphisms  $\alpha_i^*$  induced by  $\alpha$ . In particular  $A$  is definable in  $L$  and, for any isomorphism from  $A/B$  to  $A_0$ , definable in  $K$ , the graph  $\Delta_0$  is definable in  $L$  too.

Let  $Z = B \times E$ , and let  $\Delta$  be the graph of the isomorphism  $u$  from  $A$  to  $G$  induced by  $\alpha^*$ . Let  $v$  be an isomorphism from  $G/E$  to  $A_0$  definable in  $G$ . Then  $u$  induces an isomorphism  $\bar{u}$  from  $A/B$  to  $G/E$ , definable in  $K$ , and  $v \circ \bar{u}$  is an isomorphism from  $A/B$  to  $A_0$  definable in  $K$ . By the previous paragraph,  $v \circ \bar{u}$  is definable in  $L$  too. Thus, since  $v$  is definable in  $G$ ,  $\bar{u}$  is definable in  $G$ . This shows that  $\Delta Z$  is a subgroup of  $A \times G$ , definable in  $G$ . Moreover, since  $Z$  is abelian and finite of order  $|E|^2$ , the quotient  $\Delta Z/\Delta$  is abelian, finite, and  $p$  does not divide its order. Now, by Lemma 4.0.3, we obtain  $(\Delta Z)^\circ \leq \Delta$ , and  $\Delta$  is definable in  $G$ . This proves that  $u$  is definable in  $G$ , so  $G$  is definably linear over  $L$ .  $\square$

**THEOREM 5.3.4.** – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF_p$ -group for  $p$  a prime or zero. Suppose that  $G$  has a finite normal subgroup  $F$  such that  $G/F$  is definably affine over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ . If  $p$  does not divide  $n = |F|$ , then  $G$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .

**PROOF** – We may assume that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for  $i \neq j$ . By Corollary 5.3.2, we may assume that  $G$  is connected. By Corollary 5.1.8,  $G$  has a finite normal subgroup  $E$  containing  $F$  such that there exists a definable isomorphism  $\rho$  from  $G/E$  to a definable subgroup  $U$  of  $H = H_1 \times \dots \times H_n$ , where  $H_i$  is an affine algebraic group over  $K_i$  for each  $i$ . By Lemma 5.1.6, we have  $U = (U \cap H_1) \times \dots \times (U \cap H_n)$ .

For each  $i$ , we consider  $V_i/E = \rho^{-1}(U \cap H_i)$ . Then we have  $G/E = V_1/E \times \dots \times V_n/E$  and, for each  $i \neq j$ , we have  $[V_i, V_j] \leq E$ . Since  $V_i/E$  is connected for each  $i$  and since  $E$  is finite, Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem [5, Corollary 5.29] shows that  $[V_i, V_j] = 1$  for each  $i \neq j$ . Thus  $G$  is the central product of  $V_1, \dots, V_n$ , and there is a definable epimorphism  $f$  from  $V_1 \times \dots \times V_n$  to  $G$  with a finite kernel. Hence, by Corollary 5.3.2, we have just to prove that  $V_i^\circ$  is definably affine over  $K_i$  for each  $i$ .

Let  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . The group  $V_i^\circ F/F \leq G/F$  is definably affine in  $G$  over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ . For  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , let  $W_j/F$  be its largest connected subgroup definably linear over  $K_j$ . Then, for each  $j$ , the group  $W_j E/E$  is definably linear over  $K_j$  and it is contained in  $V_i^\circ E/E$ , so it is definably linear over  $K_i$  too. By Corollary 5.1.5, we obtain  $W_j E/E = 1$  for  $j \neq i$ . But  $V_i^\circ F/F$  is generated by  $W_1/F, \dots, W_n/F$  by Proposition 5.2.3, so  $V_i^\circ F/F = W_i/F$  is definably linear over  $K_i$ . Now Proposition 5.3.3 provides the result.  $\square$

**LEMMA 5.3.5.** – Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank. If  $G$  is residually definably affine over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then  $G$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .

**PROOF** – We find finitely many normal definable subgroups  $S_1, \dots, S_m$  of  $G$  such that  $\bigcap_{i=1}^m S_i = 1$  and such that  $G/S_i$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  for each  $i$ . Then  $G$  definably embeds in  $(G/S_1) \times \dots \times (G/S_m)$ , and the result follows.  $\square$

COROLLARY 5.3.6. – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF_p$ -group for  $p$  a prime or zero. Then  $G$  has a smallest normal definable subgroup  $W(G)$  such that  $G/W(G)$  is definably affine.

Furthermore,  $W(G)$  is contained in  $G^\circ$  and, either  $p = 0$  and  $W(G)$  is connected, or  $p$  is a prime and  $W(G)/W(G)^\circ$  is a  $p$ -group.

PROOF – The existence of  $W(G)$  follows from Lemma 5.3.5. Since  $G/G^\circ$  is definably linear over any finite field, we have  $W(G) \leq G^\circ$ . In particular,  $W(G)/W(G)^\circ$  is a central subgroup of  $G^\circ/W(G)^\circ$ , and it is abelian.

If  $p = 0$ , let  $H = W(G)^\circ$ , and if  $p$  is a prime, let  $H/W(G)^\circ$  be the largest  $p$ -subgroup of  $W(G)/W(G)^\circ$ . Then Corollary 5.3.2 and Theorem 5.3.4 show that  $G/H$  is definably affine, so we obtain  $H = W(G)$ , and this equality finishes the proof.  $\square$

## Tori in expanded pure groups

In this section, we consider an algebraic group  $G$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and its pseudo-tori in the expanded pure group  $G$ . Ideally, these subgroups are the tori of  $G$ . However, even if  $G$  is centerless and connected, the maximal tori of the pure group  $G$  may be not definable (Example 3.0.1 (1)).

Our first result concerns the expanded pure group  $G$ , when  $G$  is a connected centerless algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , with  $G$  solvable of class two (Proposition 6.0.2). We should note that, by the main theorem of [16], such a group interprets finitely many connected, solvable of class two and centerless algebraic groups  $G_1, \dots, G_n$  over algebraically closed fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  respectively, in such a way that  $G$  embeds in  $G_1 \times \dots \times G_n$ . However, this embedding is not necessarily definable in the pure group (Example 3.0.1 (2)).

For the proof of Proposition 6.0.2 and of the main result of this section, that is Theorem 6.0.3, we need *Carter subgroups*. These subgroups are defined in any group of finite Morley rank as being definable, connected, nilpotent, and of finite index in their normalizers. They have turned out to be increasingly useful in the analysis of groups of finite Morley rank. In algebraic groups over an algebraically closed field, and when the language is the one of the pure fields, these subgroups are precisely the *Cartan subgroups*, namely the connected component of the centralizers of the maximal tori. The following fact is a summarize, in the solvable context, of their properties useful for us. We refer to [21] for more details on Carter subgroups.

**FACT 6.0.1.** Let  $G$  be a connected solvable group of finite Morley rank, and let  $N$  be a normal definable subgroup of  $G$ . Then the following conditions are satisfied:

- (i) [20, Corollary 2.10] any pseudo-torus of  $G$  lies in a Carter subgroup of  $G$ ;
- (ii) [21, Theorem 3.11] its Carter subgroups are self-normalizing;
- (iii) [21, Corollary 3.3] the Carter subgroups of  $G/N$  are exactly of the form  $QN/N$ , with  $Q$  a Carter subgroup of  $G$ ;
- (iv) [21, Proposition 3.19] if  $G$  is 2-solvable, then  $G$  has a definable connected characteristic abelian subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  such that  $G = A \rtimes C$  for every Carter subgroup  $C$  of  $G$ .

**PROPOSITION 6.0.2.** – Let  $G$  be an algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . If  $G$  is connected, centerless, and solvable of class two, then the expanded pure group  $G$  is definably linear.

**PROOF.** We notice that, since  $G$  is connected and centerless,  $F(G)$  is torsion-free. We suppose toward a contradiction that there exists a counterexample  $G$  of minimal Morley rank. For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $A_i$  be a  $G$ -minimal subgroup, let  $Z_i/A_i$  be the center of  $G/A_i$ , and let  $W_i$  be the hypercenter of  $G/A_i$ . Since  $G$  is connected,  $W_i$  is definable for  $i = 1, 2$  [28, Corollaire 3.15]. Moreover, since  $F(G)$  is torsion-free,  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are torsion-free too. Thus, if we have  $A_1 \neq A_2$ , then  $A_1 \cap A_2$  is

trivial, and  $Z_1 \cap Z_2 \leq Z(G)$  is trivial too, so  $W_1 \cap W_2$  is trivial. In this case, since  $G/W_1$  and  $G/W_2$  are definably affine by induction hypothesis,  $G$  is definably affine (Lemma 5.3.5). Hence  $G$  has a unique  $G$ -minimal subgroup  $A$ .

Let  $C$  be a Carter subgroup of  $G$ . By Fact 6.0.1 (iii), we have  $G = G'C$ . Then  $Z(C) \cap C_C(G')$  is central in  $G$ , so  $C_C(G')$  is trivial. Moreover, since  $G$  is 2-solvable,  $C'$  centralizes  $G'$ , so  $C$  is abelian. Hence  $C \cap G'$  is central in  $G$ , and we obtain  $G = G' \rtimes C$ .

We show that, if  $A(G')$  denotes the largest connected definably affine subgroup of  $G'$  (Corollary 5.2.2), we have  $A \leq A(G') < G'$ , and that  $C/C_C(A(G'))$  is definably linear over one interpretable field  $K$ . By Facts 2.2.2, we have  $A \leq A(G')$ . Moreover, since  $G' \leq F(G)$  is torsion-free,  $A(G')$  is definably linear by Corollary 5.1.8. So the uniqueness of  $A$  and Lemma 5.1.6 show that  $A(G')$  is definably linear over one interpretable field  $K$ . Moreover, since  $G'$  is torsion-free,  $K$  is of characteristic zero and  $A(G')$  is definably isomorphic to a unipotent algebraic group over  $K$ . Consequently, Corollary 4.0.11 says that  $C/C_C(A(G'))$  is definably linear over  $K$ . Therefore, if  $A(G') = G'$ , since  $C_C(G')$  is trivial,  $C$  is definably linear over  $K$ . But, since  $G$  is solvable, we have  $G'H < G$  for each normal proper subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , so the conjugates of  $C$  generate  $G$ . Hence the condition  $A(G') = G'$  implies that  $G$  is definably affine over  $K$  by Theorem 5.2.1. Thus we obtain  $A(G') < G'$ .

We claim that  $G$  has a unique maximal proper normal connected definable subgroup. Indeed, suppose that  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are two distinct maximal proper normal connected definable subgroups of  $G$ . In particular,  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  contain  $G'$ , and  $G$  is generated by  $N_1$  and  $N_2$ . We may assume that  $A$  is noncentral in  $N_2$ . Since  $Z(N_2) \leq F(G)$  is torsion-free, and since it is normal in  $G$  and does not contain  $A$ , it is trivial. Hence  $N_2$  is definably linear by induction hypothesis. Moreover, by the maximality of  $N_2$  and since  $G$  is solvable,  $N_2$  contains  $G'$ , therefore  $G'$  is definably linear. This contradicts the previous paragraph, so  $G$  has a unique maximal proper normal connected definable subgroup  $N$ .

We show that  $N = F(G)$ . Indeed, we have  $F(G) \leq N$  by the uniqueness of  $N$ . Let  $\overline{B}$  be a  $G$ -minimal section of  $G'$ . If  $C$  centralizes  $\overline{B}$ , then  $C$  covers  $\overline{B}$  by Fact 6.0.1 (iii), contradicting  $G' \cap C = 1$ . So Fact 2.2.2 says that  $G/C_G(\overline{B}) \simeq C/C_C(\overline{B})$  is definably isomorphic to a subgroup of  $L^*$  for an interpretable algebraically closed field  $L$ . But  $L$  and  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are definably isomorphic in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Fact 2.2.3), hence  $L^*$  has no proper connected definable subgroup, and  $C_G(\overline{B})^\circ$  is a maximal proper connected definable subgroup of  $G$ . Then, by the uniqueness of  $N$ , we obtain  $N = C_G(\overline{B})^\circ$ , and  $N$  centralizes each  $G$ -minimal section of  $G'$ . This implies that  $N$  is nilpotent, so  $N = F(G)$ .

We show that  $N = C_G(A(G'))^\circ$  and that  $G/N$  is definably isomorphic to an algebraic group over  $K$  of dimension one. We note that, since  $G$  is centerless and since  $A(G')$  contains  $A$ , we have  $C_G(A(G')) < G$ . In particular  $N$  contains  $C_G(A(G'))^\circ$  by the uniqueness of  $N$ , and the quotient  $NC_G(A(G'))/C_G(A(G'))$  is the unique maximal proper normal connected definable subgroup of  $G/C_G(A(G'))$ . But  $C_G(A(G'))$  contains  $G'$  since  $G'$  is abelian, so  $G/C_G(A(G'))$  is abelian and  $C$  covers this quotient group by Fact 6.0.1 (iii). Hence the groups  $G/C_G(A(G'))$  and  $C/C_C(A(G'))$  are definably isomorphic, and  $G/C_G(A(G'))$  is definably linear over  $K$ . Thus  $G/C_G(A(G'))$  is definably linear to an abelian definable subgroup  $H$  of an affine algebraic group over  $K$ . Since  $K$  and  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are definably isomorphic in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Fact 2.2.3), and since the expanded pure group  $G$  is definable

in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the group  $H$  is definable over  $K$ , so it is an affine algebraic group over  $K$ . Now, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the group  $H \simeq G/C_G(A(G'))$  is an abelian connected affine algebraic group over  $K$  with a unique maximal proper connected definable subgroup. Consequently  $H$  has dimension one over  $K$ , and the trivial subgroup is its unique proper connected definable subgroup. Thus, since  $H$  and  $G/C_G(A(G'))$  are definably isomorphic, we obtain  $NC_G(A(G'))/C_G(A(G')) = 1$  and  $N = C_G(A(G'))^\circ$ .

We show that  $A = A(G')$ . Since the unipotent part of  $G$  is contained in  $F(G) = N = C_G(A(G'))^\circ$ , the previous paragraph implies that  $G/C_G(A(G'))$  is a torus. Moreover,  $A(G')$  is a closed torsion-free abelian subgroup of  $G$ , so it is a  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -vector space, and there is a base  $(a_1, \dots, a_n)$  of  $A(G')$  such that  $G$  normalizes  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot a_i$  for each  $i$ . Since  $A(G')$  is definably linear over  $K$  and since  $K$  and  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are definably isomorphic in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the subgroups  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot a_i$  are definable and normal in  $G$  for each  $i$ . So we obtain  $n = 1$  by the uniqueness of  $A$ , and  $A(G')$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$ . Now Fact 2.2.4 gives  $A(G') = A$ , as desired.

We show that  $AC$  is the unique maximal proper connected definable subgroup of  $G$  containing  $C$ . Indeed, if  $G = AC$ , then we have  $G' = A = A(G')$ , contradicting  $A(G') < G'$ . Let  $M$  be a maximal proper connected definable subgroup  $M$  of  $G$  containing  $C$ . Since  $AC$  is proper in  $G$ , we have  $C < M$ . Then  $M \cap G'$  is a normal infinite definable subgroup of  $G$ , and we have  $A \leq M$  by the uniqueness of  $A$ . Let  $Z$  be the hypercenter of  $M$ . It is definable by [28, Corollaire 3.15], and it is contained in  $C$  by Fact 6.0.1 (ii). In particular,  $Z \cap G'$  is trivial. Moreover, by induction hypothesis,  $M/Z$  is definably linear, so  $M \cap G'$  is definably linear, and the previous paragraph gives  $M \cap G' \leq A(G') = A$ . Now we have  $M = AC$ , as claimed.

From now on, we can prove that the maximal tori of  $G$  are definable. Indeed, by the maximality of  $AC$  and since  $A < G'$ , the quotient  $G'/A$  is  $C$ -minimal. Since  $G = G' \rtimes C$ , Fact 6.0.1 (iii) says that  $C$  does not centralize  $G'/A$ , and Fact 2.2.2 provides an infinite interpretable field  $K_1$  such that  $G'/A$  is definably isomorphic to  $(K_1)_+$ . Then Fact 2.2.3 shows that  $G'/A$  is isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Since  $A \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot a_1$  is isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ , definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  too,  $G'$  is isomorphic to a  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -vector space of dimension two, definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Thus, since  $C_C(G')$  is trivial,  $C$  is isomorphic, definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , to an abelian connected closed subgroup of

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} s & a \\ 0 & t \end{pmatrix} \mid (s, t) \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^2, a \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \right\}.$$

In particular,  $C$  has dimension at most two over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Since  $C/C_C(A)$  is definably linear over  $K$ , Proposition 5.3.3 says that  $C/C_C(A)^\circ$  is definably linear over  $K$  too. Thus, since the conjugates of  $C$  generate  $G$ , and since  $G$  is not definably affine over  $K$ , Theorem 5.2.1 shows that  $C_C(A)^\circ$  is nontrivial, so  $C$  has dimension exactly two over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Moreover,  $C_C(A)^\circ \leq N = F(G)$  is torsion-free, so it is a unipotent subgroup, and  $C$  is not a torus. This implies that  $C$  is isomorphic, definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , to

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a \\ 0 & t \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*, a \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \right\}.$$

Consequently,  $G = G' \rtimes C$  is isomorphic, definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , to

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} t & a & u \\ 0 & t & v \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*, (a, u, v) \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^3 \right\},$$



and Lemma 3.0.5 and Theorem 3.0.12 say that the maximal tori of  $G$  are definable.

Let  $T$  be the maximal torus of  $C$ . Since  $C \cap N \leq F(G)$  is torsion-free,  $C \cap N$  is a unipotent subgroup. On the other hand, the unipotent part of  $C$  is contained in the one of  $G$ , which is contained in  $F(G) = N$ , so we obtain  $C = (C \cap N) \times T$ . Actually, since  $N = F(G)$  is torsion-free, it is the unipotent part of  $G$ , and since  $G = G'C = NC = N \rtimes T$ , the torus  $T$  is maximal in  $G$ . Consequently, by the previous paragraph, it is definable, and  $G'T$  is definable too. But, since  $G = G' \rtimes C$  and since  $C \cap N = C_C(A)^\circ$  is nontrivial,  $G'T$  is a proper normal connected definable subgroup of  $G$ . Hence  $G'T$  is contained in  $N$  by the uniqueness of  $N$ . This contradicts  $G = N \rtimes T$ , and finishes the proof.  $\square$

In the rest of this chapter, we are going to prove the following fundamental result.

**THEOREM 6.0.3.** – Let  $G$  be a connected solvable algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then  $T \cap F(G)$  is central in  $G$  for each pseudo-torus  $T$  of the expanded pure group  $G$ .

First, we have to prove Lemma 6.0.6. Its proof uses the *Frattini subgroup*.

**DEFINITION 6.0.4.** – The *Frattini subgroup* of a group  $G$  of finite Morley rank is defined as being the intersection of all the maximal proper definable connected subgroups of  $G$ . It is denoted by  $\Phi(G)$ .

**FACT 6.0.5.** Let  $G$  be a connected group of finite Morley rank. Then,

- (i) [21, Lemma 2.14.b] if  $H$  is a definable subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G = \Phi(G)H$ , we have  $G = H$ ;
- (ii) [21, Lemma 2.14.a]  $\Phi(G/\Phi(G))$  is trivial;
- (iii) [21, Proposition 3.18] if  $G$  is solvable,  $\Phi(G)$  is nilpotent and the quotient  $F(G)/\Phi(G) = F(G/\Phi(G))$  is abelian. In particular,  $G/\Phi(G)$  is 2-solvable, and  $G$  is nilpotent if and only if  $G/\Phi(G)$  is abelian;
- (iv) [21, Proposition 6.5] if  $G$  is solvable,  $F(G) \cap \Phi(C) \leq \Phi(G)$  for each Carter subgroup  $C$  of  $G$ ;
- (v) [19, Lemma 5.4] if  $G$  is nilpotent and if  $\Phi(G)$  is finite,  $\Phi(G/A)$  is finite for each normal definable subgroup  $A$  of  $G$ .

**LEMMA 6.0.6.** – Let  $C$  be a nilpotent group of finite Morley rank, and  $T$  a pseudo-torus of  $C$ . Then, for each connected definable subgroup  $A$  of  $T$ , the quotient  $A\Phi(C)/\Phi(C)$  is a pseudo-torus.

**PROOF** – By Facts 2.3.3 (iv) and 6.0.5 (ii), we may assume  $\Phi(C) = 1$ . In particular  $C$  is abelian (Fact 6.0.5 (iii)). We assume toward a contradiction that  $A$  is not a pseudo-torus. Since  $T$  is abelian and divisible,  $A$  is abelian and divisible too, and it has a definable normal subgroup  $B$  such that  $A/B$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$  for an interpretable field  $K$ . Moreover, since  $A$  is divisible, the characteristic of  $K$  is zero, and  $A/B$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup (Fact 2.2.4). Since  $\Phi(C/B)$  is finite (Fact 6.0.5 (v)), there is a maximal proper connected definable subgroup  $M/B$  of  $C/B$  not containing  $A/B$ . In particular, since  $A/B$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup, we have  $A \cap M = B$ . Moreover, by maximality of  $M/B$ , we have  $C = MA = MT$ , and  $K_+ \simeq A/B = A/(A \cap M)$  is definably isomorphic to  $T/(T \cap M)$ , contradicting that  $T$  is a pseudo-torus. This finishes the proof.  $\square$

From now on, we can prove Theorem 6.0.3.

PROOF – [Proof of Theorem 6.0.3] We assume toward a contradiction that  $G$  is a counterexample of minimal Morley rank and with  $Z(G)$  of minimal Morley degree. We may assume that  $T$  is a maximal pseudo-torus of  $G$ . We show that no proper normal definable subgroup of  $G$  contains  $T$ . Indeed, suppose toward a contradiction that  $M$  is a proper normal definable subgroup of  $G$  containing  $T$ . So  $M^\circ$  contains  $T$  since  $T$  is connected, and  $T \cap F(M^\circ)$  is central in  $M^\circ$  by the minimality of  $rk(G)$ . But we have  $G = MN_G(T)$  by Fact 2.3.3 (i) and a Frattini Argument, therefore by Fact 2.3.3 (ii) and since  $G$  is connected, we find  $G = M^\circ C_G(T)$ . Hence we obtain  $T \cap F(M^\circ) \leq Z(G)$ . Since  $M$  is normal in  $G$ , we have  $F(M^\circ) = M^\circ \cap F(G)$ , so  $T \cap F(G)$  is central in  $G$ , contradicting the choice of  $G$ . This proves that no proper normal definable subgroup of  $G$  contains  $T$ . In particular, we have  $G = G'T$ .

We show that  $Z(G) = 1$ . By Fact 2.3.3 (iv),  $TZ(G)/Z(G)$  is a pseudo-torus of  $G/Z(G)$ . Consequently, if  $Z(G)$  is infinite, the minimality of  $rk(G)$  implies that  $(T \cap F(G))Z(G)/Z(G)$  is central in  $G/Z(G)$ , so  $C_G(t)$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  for each  $t \in T \cap F(G)$ . Now the previous paragraph gives  $G = C_G(t)$  for each  $t \in T \cap F(G)$ , that is  $T \cap F(G) \leq Z(G)$ , which contradicts our hypothesis. Thus  $Z(G)$  is finite and, since  $G$  is connected,  $G/Z(G)$  is centerless. If  $Z(G) \neq 1$ , the minimality of the Morley degree of  $Z(G)$  yields  $(T \cap F(G))Z(G)/Z(G) = 1$  and  $T \cap F(G) \leq Z(G)$ , contradicting our hypothesis on  $G$ , so  $G$  is centerless.

We show that  $F(G)$  is torsion-free. Indeed, for each prime  $p$ , since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  has characteristic zero and since  $F(G)$  is nilpotent, the subset  $F_p$  of the elements of order  $p$  in  $F(G)$  is finite. Since  $G$  is connected and normalizes  $F_p$ , it centralizes  $F_p$ , and we obtain  $F_p = \emptyset$  because  $Z(G) = 1$ . This proves that  $F(G)$  is torsion-free. Furthermore, this implies that  $F(G)$  is a unipotent subgroup of  $G$ .

By Fact 6.0.1 (i),  $T$  is contained in a Carter subgroup  $C$  of  $G$ . We show that  $\Phi(C)$  contains  $T \cap F(G)$ . Since  $F(G)$  is torsion-free,  $T \cap F(G)$  is connected. By Lemma 6.0.6, the group  $(T \cap F(G))\Phi(C)/\Phi(C)$  is a pseudo-torus, and Fact 2.3.3 (iv) yields a pseudo-torus  $T_0$  of  $T \cap F(G)$  such that  $T_0\Phi(C) = (T \cap F(G))\Phi(C)$ . By Fact 2.3.3 (iii), we have  $T_0 \leq Z(G) = 1$ , so  $(T \cap F(G))\Phi(C)/\Phi(C) = 1$  and  $T \cap F(G)$  is contained in  $\Phi(C)$ . In particular,  $T \cap F(G)$  is contained in  $\Phi(G)$  (Fact 6.0.5 (iv)).

We show that  $T$  is contained in a unique maximal proper definable connected subgroup  $M$  of  $G$ . Indeed, since  $T < G$ , the subgroup  $M$  exists. Moreover, we have  $T \cap F(M) \leq Z(M)$  by the minimality of  $rk(G)$ . Since  $M$  contains  $\Phi(G)$  by the definition of  $\Phi(G)$ , and since  $\Phi(G)$  is nilpotent (Fact 6.0.5 (iii)), we have  $\Phi(G) \leq F(M)$  and the previous paragraph yields  $T \cap F(G) \leq T \cap F(M) \leq Z(M)$ . Thus, if  $T$  is contained in two distinct maximal proper definable connected subgroups  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  of  $G$ , then  $T \cap F(G)$  centralizes  $\langle M_1, M_2 \rangle = G$ , contradicting  $T \cap F(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ . Hence we obtain the uniqueness of  $M$ .

We consider  $Z/G'' = Z(G/G'')$ ,  $\overline{G} = G/Z$  and  $\overline{T} = TZ/Z$ . We show that  $\overline{G} = \overline{G}' \rtimes \overline{T}$  and that  $\overline{G}$  is centerless. If  $G'' = 1$ , since  $G$  is centerless, we have  $Z = 1$  and  $Z(\overline{G}) = 1$ . Moreover  $G'$  and  $T$  are abelian and, since the first paragraph gives  $G = G'T$ , we obtain  $G' \cap T \leq Z(G) = 1$ , so  $G = G' \rtimes T$  and  $\overline{G} = \overline{G}' \rtimes \overline{T}$ . Hence we may assume  $G'' \neq 1$ . In particular, the minimality of  $rk(G)$  yields  $TG''/G'' \cap F(G/G'') \leq Z/G''$ . But Fact 6.0.5 (iii) gives  $G'' \leq \Phi(G) \leq F(G)$  and  $F(G/\Phi(G)) = F(G)/\Phi(G)$ , hence we have  $F(G/G'') = F(G)/G''$  and we obtain  $T \cap F(G) \leq Z$ . Also, the equalities  $Z/G'' = Z(G/G'')$  and  $F(G/G'') = F(G)/G''$  imply  $Z \leq F(G)$  and  $F(\overline{G}) = F(G)/Z$ , so we have  $\overline{T} \cap F(\overline{G}) = 1$ . In particular,

since  $F(\overline{G})$  contains the abelian subgroup  $\overline{G}'$ , we have  $\overline{G}' \cap \overline{T} = 1$ , and since the first paragraph gives  $G = G'T$ , we obtain  $\overline{G} = \overline{G}' \rtimes \overline{T}$ . Now, since  $\overline{G}' \leq F(\overline{G})$  and since  $\overline{T} \cap F(\overline{G}) = 1$ , we find  $\overline{G}' = F(\overline{G}) = F(G)/Z$ . Moreover,  $\overline{C} = CZ/Z$  is a Carter subgroup of  $\overline{G}$  (Fact 6.0.1 (iii)), and Fact 6.0.1 (iv) provides a definable connected characteristic abelian subgroup  $\overline{A} = A/Z$  in  $\overline{G}$  such that  $\overline{G} = \overline{A} \rtimes \overline{C}$ . Since Fact 2.3.3 (iii) says that  $\overline{T}$  is central in  $\overline{C}$ , the definable subgroup  $AT$  is normal in  $G$  and the first paragraph gives  $G = AT$ . Thus we obtain  $\overline{C} = \overline{T}$ . Since  $G'$  is torsion-free,  $Z(\overline{G}) \leq F(\overline{G}) = \overline{G}'$  is torsion-free too. In particular, since  $Z(\overline{G})$  normalizes the Carter subgroup  $\overline{C}$ , we obtain  $Z(\overline{G}) \leq \overline{C} \cap F(\overline{G}) = \overline{T} \cap F(\overline{G}) = 1$ . This proves that  $\overline{G}$  is a centerless 2-solvable group.

We show that  $\overline{G}'$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup. Fact 6.0.5 (iii) gives  $G'' \leq \Phi(G) \leq M$ , so  $M$  is normal in  $MZ$ , and  $\overline{M} = MZ/Z$  is proper in  $\overline{G}$  by the first paragraph. Then  $M$  contains  $Z^\circ$  and  $\overline{M}$  is the unique maximal proper definable connected subgroup of  $\overline{G}$  containing  $\overline{T}$ . In particular  $\overline{G}'$  has no decomposition of the form  $\overline{G}' = \overline{A}_1 \overline{A}_2$  for two proper definable connected subgroups  $\overline{A}_1$  and  $\overline{A}_2$  of  $\overline{G}'$ , with  $\overline{A}_1$  and  $\overline{A}_2$  normal in  $\overline{G}$ , otherwise  $\overline{M}$  would contain  $\overline{A}_i \overline{T}$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Now Lemma 5.1.6 and Proposition 6.0.2 show that  $\overline{G}$  is definably linear over an interpretable field  $K$ . Thus, since  $K$  and  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are isomorphic, definably in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Fact 2.2.3), each closed subgroup of  $\overline{G}$  is definable, and the pseudo-tori of  $\overline{G}$  are tori. Moreover, in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , since  $G'$  is torsion-free,  $\overline{G}'$  is a  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -vector space. Thus, in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , since  $\overline{T}$  is a torus acting on  $\overline{G}'$ , there is a basis  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  of  $\overline{G}'$ , where  $n$  is the dimension of  $\overline{G}'$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , such that  $\overline{T}$  normalizes  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot v_i$  for each  $i$ . Then, by the uniqueness of  $\overline{M}$ , we obtain  $n = 1$  and  $\overline{G}' = \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \cdot v_1$ . Now Fact 2.2.4 says that  $\overline{G}'$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup.

We show that  $G'/G''$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup. By Fact 6.0.1 (iii) and (iv),  $G/G''$  has a definable connected characteristic subgroup  $B/G''$  such that  $G/G'' = B/G'' \rtimes CG''/G''$ . Since  $T$  is central in  $C$  (Fact 2.3.3 (iii)), the subgroup  $BT$  is normal in  $G$  and the first paragraph gives  $G = BT$ , so  $CG''/G'' = TG''/G''$ . In particular  $B$  contains  $G'$ . Since Fact 6.0.1 (iii) says that  $G = G'C$ , we obtain  $B = G'$ . Moreover,  $Z/G'' = Z(G/G'')$  normalizes  $CG''/G''$  therefore, since  $CG''/G''$  is a Carter subgroup of  $G/G''$  (Fact 6.0.1 (iii)), we obtain  $Z \leq CG''$  (Fact 6.0.1 (ii)). Now  $Z/G'' \cap G'/G''$  is trivial, and  $G'/G''$  is definably isomorphic to  $\overline{G}'$ . Thus  $G'/G''$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup. Since  $G$  is a solvable connected algebraic group,  $G'$  is nilpotent, and we have  $\Phi(G') = G''$  (Fact 6.0.5 (iii)). Let  $x \in G' \setminus G''$  and let  $X := d(x)$  be the smallest definable subgroup of  $G'$  containing  $x$ . The subgroup  $X$  is abelian and, since  $G'/G''$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup, we have  $G' = XG'' = X\Phi(G')$ . Thus Fact 6.0.5 (i) gives  $G' = X$ . In particular,  $G'$  is abelian and  $G'' = 1$ . Now  $G'$  has no nontrivial proper definable subgroup. Since  $G = G'T$  and since  $F(G)$  contains  $G'$ , we have  $F(G) = G'(T \cap F(G))$ . Consequently, either  $F(G) = T \cap F(G)$ , or  $T \cap F(G)$  is a maximal proper definable subgroup of  $F(G)$ . In the first case, we obtain  $G' \leq T$  and, since  $G = G'T$ , we have  $G = T$  and  $G$  is abelian, contradicting our choice of  $G$ . In the second case,  $T \cap F(G)$  is normal in  $F(G)$ . But, since  $T \cap F(G) \not\leq Z(G)$ , we have  $T \cap F(G) \neq 1$  and  $T \cap Z(F(G))$  is nontrivial. Hence, since we have  $G = G'T = F(G)T$ , the subgroup  $T \cap Z(F(G))$  is central in  $G$ , contradicting that  $G$  is centerless. This finishes the proof.  $\square$

## The definably linear quotients of an $ACF$ -group

The purpose of this section is to obtain information about the subgroup  $W(G)$  when  $G$  is an  $ACF$ -group. In particular, Theorem 7.3.2 says that, if  $G$  is a connected algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear and  $G'$  is definably affine, in the expanded pure group  $G$ . That is  $W(G)$  is central in  $G$  and  $W(G')$  is trivial.

### 7.1. The subgroups $\mathcal{S}(G)$ and $\mathcal{T}(G)$

NOTATION 7.1.1. – For any group  $G$  of finite Morley rank, we denote by  $\mathcal{S}(G)$  the connected component of the intersection of the maximal pseudo-tori of  $G$ , and by  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  the subgroup of  $G$  generated by its pseudo-tori.

REMARK 7.1.2. –

- *By Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem,  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  is a connected definable subgroup of  $G$ , for any group  $G$  of finite Morley rank.*
- *If  $G$  is an  $ACF$ -group, then  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  contains all the tori of  $G$ .*
- *Moreover,  $\mathcal{S}(G)$  is central in  $G^\circ$ .*

Indeed, it is central in  $\mathcal{T}(G)$ , and the conjugacy of the maximal pseudo-tori of  $G$  (Fact 2.3.3 (i)) and a Frattini Argument provide  $G^\circ = \mathcal{T}(G)N_{G^\circ}(T)$  for each maximal pseudo-torus  $T$  of  $G$ . So, by Fact 2.3.3 (ii), we have  $\mathcal{S}(G) \leq Z(G^\circ)$ .

The *quasiunipotent radical* of a group of finite Morley rank was introduced in [2].

DEFINITION 7.1.3. – In any group  $G$  of finite Morley rank, we denote by  $Q(G)$  the *quasiunipotent radical*, which is the largest normal connected definable nilpotent subgroup of  $G$  with no nontrivial divisible torsion subgroup.

Ideally, in any  $ACF$ -group, the quasiunipotent radical is the unipotent radical. However, this fails for some abelian connected groups, since the pure group  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$  is abstractly isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$ , so its quasiunipotent radical is trivial. In the same way, if  $K$  is an algebraically closed field of characteristic  $p > 0$ , and if we consider the  $ACF$ -group  $G = K_+ \oplus \mathbb{F}_p$  as a pure group, then  $G$  is connected, so its quasiunipotent radical is  $G$ , while its unipotent radical is  $K_+ \oplus \{0\} < G$ .

LEMMA 7.1.4. – In any connected  $ACF$ -group  $G$ , we have

$$G/\mathcal{S}(G) = Q(G/\mathcal{S}(G)) \cdot \mathcal{T}(G)/\mathcal{S}(G).$$

PROOF – By Fact 2.3.3 (iv), we may assume  $\mathcal{S}(G) = 1$ . Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field such that  $G$  is interpretable in  $K$ . We may assume that  $G$  is an algebraic group over  $K$ . In particular,  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  is an algebraic subgroup of  $G$  containing each torus of  $G$ .

We denote by  $G_L$  the largest connected linear algebraic subgroup of  $G^{\circ\circ}$ . In particular,  $G^{\circ\circ}/G_L$  is an abelian variety, so it is a pseudo-torus, and it is covered by  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  (Fact 2.3.3 (iv)). Moreover, we have  $G_L = U \rtimes S$  for  $S$  a maximal reductive subgroup of  $G_L$  and  $U$  its unipotent radical. Since  $S$  is generated by its tori, we obtain  $S \leq \mathcal{T}(G)$ .

Now let  $Q := d(U)$  denote the smallest definable subgroup of  $G$  containing  $U$ . Since  $U$  is a unipotent group,  $U$  is nilpotent and contained in  $d(U)^\circ$ , so  $Q$  is nilpotent and connected. We show that  $Q = U$ . By Fact 2.3.3 (iii),  $Q$  has a unique maximal pseudo-torus  $T$ . In particular  $T$  is normal in  $G$  and it is contained in each maximal pseudo-torus of  $G$ , so we have  $T \leq \mathcal{S}(G) = 1$ . Thus  $Q$  is quasiunipotent and it is contained in  $Q(G)$ . Hence  $G^{\circ\circ}$  is contained in  $Q(G)\mathcal{T}(G)$ , and we obtain the result by connectedness of  $G$ .  $\square$

**PROPOSITION 7.1.5.** – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF_p$ -group where  $p$  is either a prime or zero. We assume that if  $p = 0$ , then  $G$  is the expanded pure group associated to an algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then  $\mathcal{T}(G)/\mathcal{S}(G)$  is definably affine.

**PROOF** – We may assume  $G = \mathcal{T}(G)$  and, by Fact 2.3.3 (iv), we may assume  $\mathcal{S}(G) = 1$ . Let  $T$  be a maximal pseudo-torus of  $G$  containing a maximal torus of  $G$ , and let  $B$  be a Borel subgroup of  $G$ , in the algebraic sense, with  $B$  containing  $T$ . Since  $\mathcal{S}(B)$  is central in  $B$  (Remark 7.1.2), it is central in  $G$  too, and it is contained in  $\mathcal{S}(G) = 1$  by the conjugacy of the maximal pseudo-tori (Fact 2.3.3 (i)). Moreover, Fact 2.2.2 says that, for each minimal infinite definable  $T$ -normal section  $\overline{A}$  of  $B$ , the quotient  $T/C_T(\overline{A})$  is definably affine. Thus,  $W(T)F(B)^\circ$  is nilpotent, and since  $B'$  is nilpotent and connected,  $W(T)F(B)^\circ$  is contained in  $F(B)$ .

If  $p = 0$ , then Theorem 6.0.3 implies that  $W(T)$  is central in  $B$ , and Corollary 5.3.6 says that  $W(T)$  is connected. Thus  $W(T)$  is contained in  $\mathcal{S}(B) = 1$  by the conjugacy of the maximal pseudo-tori in  $B$  (Fact 2.3.3 (i)), and  $T$  is definably affine. Now  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  is definably affine by Theorem 5.2.1.

If  $p$  is a prime, then each abelian divisible definable subgroup of  $G$  has torsion, so it is a decent torus. Therefore Fact 2.3.3 (iii) says that  $W(T)^\circ$  is central in  $B$ , and it is contained in  $\mathcal{S}(B) = 1$  by the conjugacy of the maximal pseudo-tori in  $B$  (Fact 2.3.3 (i)). Now  $W(T)$  is finite, and it is a  $p$ -group by Corollary 5.3.6. But  $G$  is an  $ACF_p$ -group, so it contains no nontrivial divisible  $p$ -subgroup. Hence  $T$  has no nontrivial  $p$ -subgroup, and  $W(T)$  is trivial. Consequently  $T$  is definably affine, and  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  is definably affine by Theorem 5.2.1.  $\square$

## 7.2. The nilpotence of $W(G)$

**PROPOSITION 7.2.1.** – Let  $A$  be a  $G$ -minimal subgroup of an  $ACF$ -group  $G$ . If  $C_G(A)$  has infinite index in  $G$ , then  $A$  is definably linear over one interpretable field.

**PROOF** – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field interpreting  $G$ . We consider  $G$  as an algebraic group defined over  $K$ . By  $G$ -minimality of  $A$ , and since  $C_G(A)$  has infinite index in  $G$ , we have  $A = [A, G^{\circ\circ}]$ , and  $A$  is connected in the pure field  $K$ .

First we assume that  $A$  is abelian. Let  $B$  be a Borel subgroup of  $G$ . In particular  $B$  contains  $A$ . Since  $C_G(A)$  has infinite index in  $G$ , the subgroup  $A$  is non-central in  $G^{\circ\circ}$ , so the intersection  $A \cap Z(G^{\circ\circ})$  is finite by  $G$ -minimality of  $A$ , and  $A \cap Z(B)$  is finite too [24, Corollary 22.2.B]. Since  $B$  is connected and solvable

in the pure field  $K$ , the subgroup  $d(B)$  is connected and solvable in the  $ACF$ -group  $G$ . Let  $A_0$  be a  $d(B)$ -minimal subgroup in  $A$ . Since  $A \cap Z(B)$  is finite, the subgroup  $A_0$  is non-central in  $d(B)$ . Now Fact 2.2.2 says that  $A_0$  is definably linear over one interpretable field  $K_0$ . Since  $A$  is the normal closure of  $A_0$ , Theorem 5.2.1 shows that  $A$  is definably linear over  $K_0$ .

If  $A$  is not abelian, then  $Z(A)$  is finite. Let  $B$  be a Borel subgroup of  $A$ . Since  $A$  is connected in the pure field  $K$ , the subgroup  $B$  is a maximal solvable subgroup of  $A$ , and  $B$  is definable in the  $ACF$ -group  $G$ . Moreover  $Z(B) = Z(A)$  is finite [24, Corollary 22.2.B], so if  $A_0$  is a  $B$ -minimal subgroup of  $B$ , then  $A_0$  is non-central in  $B$ . Now Fact 2.2.2 says that  $A_0$  is definably linear over one interpretable field  $K_0$ , and since  $A$  is the normal closure of  $A_0$ , Theorem 5.2.1 shows that  $A$  is definably linear over  $K_0$ .  $\square$

LEMMA 7.2.2. – Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank. If  $G$  is residually definably linear over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then  $G$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .

PROOF – We proceed as in the proof of Lemma 5.3.5. We find finitely many normal definable subgroups  $S_1, \dots, S_m$  of  $G$  such that  $\bigcap_{i=1}^m S_i = 1$  and such that  $G/S_i$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  for each  $i$ . Then  $G$  definably embeds in  $(G/S_1) \times \dots \times (G/S_m)$ , and the result follows.  $\square$

LEMMA 7.2.3. – Let  $H$  be a normal connected definable subgroup of an  $ACF$ -group  $G$ . If  $H$  is definably affine over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then the quotient  $G/C_G(H)$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .

PROOF – We may assume that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for each  $i \neq j$ . For each  $i$ , we denote by  $H_i$  the largest connected definable subgroup of  $H$  definably affine over  $K_i$  (Theorem 5.2.1). These subgroups are normal in  $G$ . By Proposition 5.2.3,  $H$  is generated by  $H_1, \dots, H_n$ . Hence, by Lemma 7.2.2, we may assume that  $H$  is definably affine over one interpretable field  $K$ . Moreover, we may assume that  $K$  is infinite.

Let  $L$  be an algebraically closed field such that  $G$  is interpretable in the pure field  $L$ . By Fact 2.2.3, the fields  $K$  and  $L$  are isomorphic, definably in  $L$ . We consider  $H \rtimes G/C_G(H)$ , where  $G/C_G(H)$  acts on  $H$  by conjugation. It is isomorphic to an algebraic group over  $L$ , definably in  $L$ . Since  $K$  and  $L$  are isomorphic, definably in  $L$ , we find an isomorphism  $\varphi$ , definable in  $L$ , from  $H \rtimes G/C_G(H)$  to an algebraic group  $R$  over  $K$ . Since  $H$  is definably affine over  $K$  and since  $K$  and  $L$  are isomorphic, definably in  $L$ , the map  $\varphi|_H : H \rightarrow \varphi(H)$  is definable in  $G$ . Moreover, since  $K$  and  $L$  are isomorphic, definably in  $L$ , the subgroup  $V = \varphi(G/C_G(H))$  is algebraic over  $K$ , and it is definable in  $G$ . Now the semidirect product  $R = \varphi(H) \rtimes V$  is definable in  $G$ . Thus, since  $\varphi|_H$  is definable in  $G$ , the graph  $\Delta = \{(\bar{g}, v) \in G/C_G(H) \times V \mid \forall h \in H, \varphi|_H(\bar{g} \cdot h) = v \cdot \varphi|_H(h)\}$  of  $\varphi|_{G/C_G(H)} : G/C_G(H) \rightarrow V$  is definable in  $G$  too. From now on,  $G/C_G(H)$  is definably isomorphic to an algebraic group  $V$  over  $K$ .

We verify that  $V$  is affine. Since the  $ACF$ -group  $H$  is connected, and since  $\varphi(H)$  and  $\varphi|_H$  are definable in  $G$ , the subgroup  $\varphi(H)$  is connected in  $G$  too, and  $\varphi(H)$  is connected in the pure field  $K$ . Thus  $V$  is an algebraic group acting faithfully on a connected algebraic group, so it is affine by the Rosenlicht's Theorem [31, §5, Théorème 13]. This implies that  $G/C_G(H)$  is definably linear over  $K$ .  $\square$

FACT 7.2.4. [19, Proposition 4.3] Let  $G$  be a group of finite Morley rank. If  $G^\circ$  is definably linear over interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then  $G$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  too.

REMARK 7.2.5. – If  $G$  is a connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ , then the elements of  $F(G)/F(G)^{\circ\circ}$  are semisimple.

Indeed, if we denote by  $U$  the unipotent radical of  $G$ , then  $G/U$  is a reductive group, and since  $F(G)^{\circ\circ}$  contains  $U$  [24, §19.5], the quotient  $G/F(G)^{\circ\circ}$  is reductive too. But  $G$  is connected, so  $F(G)/F(G)^{\circ\circ}$  is centralized by  $G$ , and all the elements of  $F(G)/F(G)^{\circ\circ}$  are semisimple.

LEMMA 7.2.6. – In any connected  $ACF$ -group  $G$ , the subgroup  $F(G)^\circ$  covers  $G/G^{\circ\circ}$ .

PROOF – By Lemma 4.0.3,  $G$  has a normal definable connected subgroup  $I$  contained in  $G^{\circ\circ}$  such that  $G/I$  is an abelian  $p$ -group. In particular, if  $U$  denotes the unipotent radical of  $G^{\circ\circ}$ , then  $U$  covers  $G^{\circ\circ}/I$ . But  $U$  is a normal nilpotent connected closed subgroup of  $G^{\circ\circ}$ . Hence  $d(U)$  is a normal nilpotent connected definable subgroup of  $G$ , and it is contained in  $F(G)^\circ$ . Thus  $G^{\circ\circ}$  is contained in the definable subgroup  $F(G)^\circ I$ , and since  $G$  is connected, we obtain  $G = F(G)^\circ I$ . Since  $G^{\circ\circ}$  contains  $I$ , we obtain the result.  $\square$

COROLLARY 7.2.7. – For each  $ACF$ -group  $G$ , the quotient  $G/F(G)$  is definably linear, and  $G/F(G)^\circ$  is definably affine. In particular  $W(G)$  is nilpotent.

PROOF – Let  $S$  denote the centralizer in  $G^\circ$  of all the  $G^\circ$ -minimal sections of  $G^\circ$ . Let  $U/V$  be a  $G^\circ$ -minimal section of  $G^\circ$ . If  $G^\circ$  does not centralize  $U/V$ , then  $U/V$  is definably linear over one interpretable field by Proposition 7.2.1, and  $G^\circ/C_{G^\circ}(U/V)$  is definably linear by Lemma 7.2.3. Consequently  $G^\circ/S$  is definably linear (Lemma 7.2.2). Since  $G^\circ$  is connected, it centralizes  $S/S^\circ$ . But  $S$  centralizes all its  $G^\circ$ -minimal sections, hence  $S$  is nilpotent, that is  $F(G^\circ)$  contains  $S$ . Conversely, since  $F(G^\circ)$  is nilpotent and normal, it centralizes all the  $G^\circ$ -minimal sections of  $G^\circ$ , so  $S = F(G^\circ)$ . Thus  $G^\circ/F(G^\circ)$  is definably linear, and since  $F(G^\circ) = F(G) \cap G^\circ$ , the quotient  $G^\circ F(G)/F(G)$  is definably linear. We conclude that  $G/F(G)$  is definably linear by using Fact 7.2.4.

Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field interpreting  $G$ , and let  $p$  be its characteristic ( $p$  is a prime or zero). If  $p = 0$ , then  $G/F(G)^\circ$  is definably affine by Corollary 5.3.6, so we may assume that  $p$  is a prime. Viewing  $G$  as an algebraic group over  $K$ , Remark 7.2.5 shows that  $F(G^{\circ\circ})/F(G^{\circ\circ})^{\circ\circ}$  has no nontrivial unipotent element, so  $p$  does not divide its order. Since Lemma 7.2.6 says that  $F(G^\circ)^\circ$  covers  $G^\circ/G^{\circ\circ}$ , the group  $F(G^\circ)/F(G^\circ)^\circ$  is isomorphic to  $(F(G^\circ) \cap G^{\circ\circ})/(F(G^\circ)^\circ \cap G^{\circ\circ})$ . But we have  $F(G^{\circ\circ}) = F(G^\circ) \cap G^{\circ\circ}$ , and  $F(G^\circ)^\circ \cap G^{\circ\circ}$  contains  $F(G^{\circ\circ})^{\circ\circ}$ , so  $p$  does not divide the order of  $F(G^\circ)/F(G^\circ)^\circ$ . Hence Theorem 5.3.4 shows that  $G^\circ/F(G^\circ)^\circ$  is definably affine, and since  $F(G)^\circ = F(G^\circ)^\circ$ , the quotient  $G/F(G)^\circ$  is definably affine too by Corollary 5.3.2.  $\square$

COROLLARY 7.2.8. – Let  $G$  be an  $ACF_p$ -group where  $p$  is either a prime or zero. We assume that if  $p = 0$ , then  $G$  is the expanded pure group associated to an algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then  $G/C_G(\mathcal{T}(G))$  is definably affine.

PROOF – By Corollary 5.3.2, we may assume that  $G$  is connected. In particular,  $\mathcal{S}(G)$  is central in  $G$ . We consider  $C = C_G(\mathcal{T}(G)/\mathcal{S}(G))$ . By Proposition 7.1.5 and Lemma 7.2.3, the quotient  $G/C$  is definably linear.

Since  $[\mathcal{T}(G), C]$  is contained in  $\mathcal{S}(G)$ , each maximal pseudo-torus of  $G$  is normalized by  $C$  and, by Fact 2.3.3 (ii), it is centralized by  $C^\circ$ . This implies that  $C^\circ$  centralizes  $\mathcal{T}(G)$ , so  $C/C_G(\mathcal{T}(G))$  is a finite group. Then, by Theorem 5.3.4, we may assume that  $p$  is a prime and that  $p$  divides the order of  $C/C_G(\mathcal{T}(G))$ .

Let  $c$  be a  $p$ -element of  $C/C_G(\mathcal{T}(G))$ , and let  $T$  be a maximal pseudo-torus of  $G$ . We consider the semi-direct product  $R = T \rtimes \langle c \rangle$ , where  $\langle c \rangle$  acts on  $T$  by conjugation. It is a nilpotent group of class at most two. Thus  $[t, c]$  is a  $p$ -element for each  $t \in T$  and, by Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem,  $[T, \langle c \rangle]$  is a connected  $p$ -subgroup of  $T$ , so it is trivial and  $R$  is abelian. This implies that  $c$  centralizes  $\mathcal{T}(G)$ , and contradicts that  $p$  divides the order of  $C/C_G(\mathcal{T}(G))$ .  $\square$

### 7.3. The subgroup $W(G)$ when the ground field is $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$

When  $G$  is a connected algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then by Theorem 7.3.2 below, the subgroup  $W(G)$  is central in the expanded pure group  $G$ , and  $W(G')$  is trivial.

LEMMA 7.3.1. – Let  $H$  be a normal definable subgroup of a connected ACF-group  $G$ . If  $G/C_G(H)$  is definably affine over the fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ , then  $[G, H]$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  too.

PROOF – We consider the semi-direct product  $R = H \rtimes G/C_G(H)$ , where  $G/C_G(H)$  acts on  $H$  by conjugation. Then  $R$  is an ACF-group, and the subgroup  $S$  of  $R$  generated by the conjugates of  $G/C_G(H)$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  (Theorem 5.2.1). But  $S$  contains the definable subgroup  $[G, H]$ , so  $[G, H]$  is definably affine over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ .  $\square$

Then we obtain a result on the abstract structure of the algebraic groups over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and this one is fundamental for us.

THEOREM 7.3.2. – Let  $G$  be a connected algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Then, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the quotient  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear, and  $G'$  is definably affine.

Furthermore, if  $U/Z(G)$  (resp.  $V/Z(G)$ ) is the largest connected subgroup of  $G/Z(G)$ , definably linear over one interpretable field  $K$  (resp.  $L$ ), and if  $K$  and  $L$  are not definably isomorphic, then  $[U, V]$  is trivial and  $U' \cap V'$  is finite.

PROOF – We show that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably affine. Let  $Q$  be the preimage of  $Q(G/\mathcal{S}(G))$  in  $G$ . Since  $\mathcal{S}(G)$  is central in  $G$ , the group  $Q$  is nilpotent, and  $Q/Z(Q)$  is definably linear by Theorem 4.0.6. Moreover, by Corollary 7.2.8, the quotient  $Q/C_Q(\mathcal{T}(G))$  is definably affine, so  $QZ(G)/Z(G)$  is definably affine by Lemma 7.1.4. Since Proposition 7.1.5 says that  $\mathcal{T}(G)/\mathcal{S}(G)$  is definably affine,  $\mathcal{T}(G)Z(G)/Z(G)$  is definably affine too. Hence  $G/Z(G)$  is definably affine by Theorem 5.2.1 and Lemma 7.1.4. Furthermore, Lemma 7.3.1 says that  $G'$  is definably affine.

We show that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear. By Corollary 5.1.8,  $G/Z(G)$  has a finite normal subgroup  $E/Z(G)$  such that  $G/E$  is definably linear. In particular,  $G$  centralizes  $E/Z(G)$ , and  $E$  is nilpotent. We consider a bounded exponent subgroup  $B_0$  of  $E$  covering  $E/Z(G)$ . Then  $B_0$  is contained in a characteristic bounded exponent subgroup  $B_1$  of  $E$ , and  $B_1$  is finite since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  is of characteristic zero. Hence  $B_1$  is central in  $G$ , and  $E/Z(G)$  is trivial. This proves that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear.

By Lemma 7.3.1, the groups  $[G, U]$  and  $[G, V]$  are definably affine over  $K$  and  $L$  respectively, so they are definably linear over  $K$  and  $L$  respectively. By Proposition



5.2.3, this implies that  $U' \cap V' \leq [G, U] \cap [G, V]$  and  $[U, V] \leq [G, U] \cap [G, V]$  are finite. Moreover, we have  $[U, V] = [U^\circ Z(G), V] = [U^\circ, V]$ , so  $[U, V]$  is connected, and  $[U, V]$  is trivial, as desired.  $\square$

#### 7.4. The subgroups $A(G)$ and $W(G)$ in positive characteristic

PROPOSITION 7.4.1. – Let  $G$  be a connected  $ACF_p$ -group for a prime  $p$ . If  $Z(G)$  is finite and if  $p$  does not divide its order, then  $G$  is definably affine.

PROOF – Since  $\mathcal{S}(G)$  is connected and central in  $G$ , we have  $\mathcal{S}(G) = 1$ , and  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  is definably affine (Proposition 7.1.5). Then, by Lemma 7.1.4 and Theorem 5.2.1, we have just to prove that  $W(Q(G))$  is trivial.

If  $W(Q(G))$  is finite, then it is central in  $G$ , so  $p$  does not divide its order. But Corollary 5.3.6 says that  $|W(Q(G))|$  is a power of  $p$ , hence we obtain  $W(Q(G)) = 1$ , as desired.

From now on, we assume toward a contradiction that  $W(Q(G))$  is infinite. Let  $A$  be a  $G$ -minimal subgroup of  $W(Q(G))$ . Since  $Q(G)$  is nilpotent,  $A$  is central in  $Q(G)$ . But  $W(Q(G))$  centralizes  $\mathcal{T}(G)$  (Corollary 7.2.8), so  $A$  is central in  $G = Q(G)\mathcal{T}(G)$  (Lemma 7.1.4), contradicting that  $Z(G)$  is finite.  $\square$

We deduce from this a result concerning the structure of  $ACF_p$ -groups when  $p$  is a prime.

COROLLARY 7.4.2. – If  $G$  is a connected  $ACF_p$ -group for a prime  $p$ , then  $W(G)$  is contained in the hypercenter of  $G$ .

Moreover, our study provides a piece of information concerning  $A(G)$ .

PROPOSITION 7.4.3. – If  $G$  is a connected  $ACF_p$ -group for a prime  $p$ , then  $G/A(G)$  is nilpotent.

PROOF – Let  $H$  be the smallest normal definable subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/H$  is nilpotent. Since  $G$  is connected,  $H$  is connected too. The group  $G/\mathcal{T}(G)$  has no nontrivial pseudo-torus (Fact 2.3.3 (*iv*)), so it has no nontrivial divisible torsion subgroup. Since it is constructible over an algebraically closed field, it is nilpotent-by-finite, and by connectedness of the  $ACF$ -group  $G$ , it is nilpotent. This implies  $H \leq \mathcal{T}(G)$  and  $H \leq [G, \mathcal{T}(G)]$ . Hence Corollary 7.2.8 and Lemma 7.3.1 yield the result.  $\square$

## The group $D_G$ and the Main Theorem for $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$

In this section, we prove Theorem 1.0.2 in the special case  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (Lemma 8.0.14 and Theorem 8.0.18). The main point for the proof is the construction of the group  $D_G$ . It is made in three steps: Constructions 8.0.1, 8.0.3 and 8.0.12 (see also Example 8.0.13).

For the rest of this section, we fix a nontrivial connected algebraic group  $G$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and we consider the expanded pure group  $G$ .

We have to recall the purpose of Remark 1.2.2. Indeed, as in most of this paper, in all of this section an *algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$*  means the group of rational points over  $K$ : in particular, it is a group in the abstract sense.

CONSTRUCTION OF  $D_G$  8.0.1. – **(1/3)** By Theorem 7.3.2, we find interpretable fields  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  such that  $K_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $K_j$  for each  $i \neq j$ , and such that  $G/Z(G)$  is definably linear over  $K_1, \dots, K_n$ . By Lemma 5.1.6 and Proposition 5.2.3, if for each  $i$  we denote by  $G_i/Z(G)$  the largest connected subgroup of  $G/Z(G)$  definably linear over  $K_i$ , the quotient  $G/Z(G)$  is the direct product of the subgroups  $G_i/Z(G)$ , and  $G'_i = (G_i^\circ)'$  is definably linear over  $K_i$  for each  $i$  (Lemma 7.3.1). Moreover, Theorem 7.3.2 says that  $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ , and we may assume that  $G_i/Z(G)$  is nontrivial for each  $i$ .

First we consider a purely algebraic lemma.

LEMMA 8.0.2. – Let  $\tilde{G}$  be a connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Then, for each positive integer  $n$ , up to isomorphism of algebraic groups, there is a unique connected affine algebraic extension  $G^*$  of  $\tilde{G}$ , with a normal finite subgroup  $X$  of exponent dividing  $n$ , and satisfying the following property:

*for each connected affine algebraic group  $H$  over  $K$ , if  $H$  has a normal finite subgroup  $E$  of exponent dividing  $n$  such that  $\tilde{G}$  and  $H/E$  are algebraically isomorphic, there is an algebraic surjective homomorphism  $\gamma : G^* \rightarrow H$  such that  $\gamma(X) = E$ .*

PROOF – In this proof, any couple  $(H, E)$ , where  $H$  is a connected affine algebraic group over  $K$  and  $E$  a normal finite subgroup of  $H$  of exponent dividing  $n$ , is said to be an  *$n$ -extension of  $\tilde{G}$*  if  $\tilde{G}$  and  $H/E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups. We consider the family  $\mathcal{E}$  of the  $n$ -extensions of  $\tilde{G}$  modulo the equivalence relation  $R$  defined by the following assertion: “if  $(H_1, E_1)$  and  $(H_2, E_2)$  are two  $n$ -extensions of  $\tilde{G}$ , we denote by  $(H_1, E_1)R(H_2, E_2)$  the existence of an algebraic isomorphism  $\gamma : H_1 \rightarrow H_2$  such that  $\gamma(E_1) = E_2$ .” We identify any  $n$ -extension of  $\tilde{G}$  with its class modulo  $R$ . Moreover, we consider the order relation  $\leq$  on  $\mathcal{E}$  defined by the following assertion: “if  $(H_1, E_1)$  and  $(H_2, E_2)$  are two elements

of  $\mathcal{E}$ , we denote by  $(H_1, E_1) \leq (H_2, E_2)$  the existence of an algebraic surjective homomorphism  $\gamma : H_2 \rightarrow H_1$  such that  $\gamma(E_2) = E_1$ ."

First we notice that, for each element  $(H, E)$  of  $\mathcal{E}$ , the order of  $E$  is at most  $n^r$ , where  $r$  denotes the Lie rank of the algebraic group  $\tilde{G}$ . Indeed, since  $E$  is finite and since  $\tilde{G}$  and  $H/E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, the rank of  $H$  is  $r$  too. But the field  $K$  has characteristic zero, and  $E$  is finite and normal in  $H$ , so  $E$  is contained in any maximal torus of  $H$ . Consequently, since the exponent of  $E$  divides  $n$ , the order of  $E$  is at most  $n^r$ .

Now we have just to prove that, if  $(M, E)$  and  $(N, F)$  are two maximal elements of  $\mathcal{E}$ , then  $(M, E)R(N, F)$ . Since  $M/E$  and  $N/F$  are isomorphic to  $\tilde{G}$  as algebraic groups, we may consider a subgroup  $\Delta$  of  $M \times N$  such that  $\Delta/(E \times F)$  is the graph of an isomorphism of algebraic groups from  $M/E$  to  $N/F$ . We consider  $D = \Delta^\circ$  and  $A = D \cap (E \times F)$ . Then  $D, M$  and  $N$  have the same dimensions over  $K$ , and  $D \cap M$  and  $D \cap N$  are contained in  $A$ . We consider the projection maps  $\rho_M : M \times N \rightarrow M$  and  $\rho_N : M \times N \rightarrow N$ . Since  $D, M$  and  $N$  have the same dimensions, and since  $D \cap M$  and  $D \cap N$  are contained in  $A$ , the images of  $D$  by  $\rho_M$  and  $\rho_N$  are  $M$  and  $N$  respectively. Moreover, we have

$$D \cap \rho_M^{-1}(E) = D \cap (E \times N) = D \cap (\Delta \cap (E \times N)) = D \cap (E \times F) = A$$

and, in the same way,  $D \cap \rho_N^{-1}(F) = A$ . In particular,  $(D, A)$  is an  $n$ -extension of  $\tilde{G}$  satisfying  $(M, E) \leq (D, A)$  and  $(N, F) \leq (D, A)$ . By the maximalities of  $(M, E)$  and  $(N, F)$ , we obtain  $(M, E)R(D, A)$  and  $(N, F)R(D, A)$ . Finally, we find  $(M, E)R(N, F)$ , and we can take  $(G^*, X) = (M, E)$ .  $\square$

CONSTRUCTION OF  $D_G$  8.0.3. – **(2/3)** For each  $i$ , we consider an algebraic complement  $C_i/G'_i$  of  $Z(G)^\circ G'_i/G'_i$  in  $G_i^\circ/G'_i$ . Since  $G$  is connected, the torsion part of  $Z(G) \cap G'$  is finite. Then, for each  $i$ , we denote by  $n_i$  the exponent of the torsion subgroup  $X_i$  of  $Z(G)^\circ \cap G'_i$ , and by  $\overline{C}_i^*$  the unique connected affine algebraic extension of  $\overline{C}_i := C_i/X_i$ , with a normal finite subgroup of exponent dividing  $n_i$  and satisfying the property of Lemma 8.0.2.

Moreover, we fix an algebraic complement  $Z$  to  $(Z(G)^\circ \cap G')^\circ$  in  $Z(G)^\circ$ . We note that, since  $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ , the group  $G'$  is the central product of  $G'_1, \dots, G'_n$ , and  $G$  is also the central product of  $Z$  and  $C_1, \dots, C_n$ .

Now we obtain the following structural result on  $G$ .

LEMMA 8.0.4. – The group  $G$  has a central finite subgroup  $F_0$  such that  $G/F_0$  is the direct product of  $ZF_0/F_0$  and of  $\times_{k=1}^n C_k F_0/F_0$ .

PROOF – Since  $G'_j$  is definably linear over  $K_j$  for each  $j$ , Lemma 5.1.6 and Corollary 5.1.8 imply that the Morley rank of  $Z(G) \cap G' = \prod_{j=1}^n (Z(G) \cap G'_j)$  is  $\sum_{k=1}^n rk(Z(G) \cap G'_k)$ . Then we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^n rk(C_k) &= \sum_{k=1}^n (rk(G_k) - rk(Z(G)^\circ) + rk(Z(G)^\circ \cap G'_k)) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n (rk(G_k/Z(G)) + rk(Z(G) \cap G'_k)) \\ &= rk(G/Z(G)) + rk(Z(G) \cap G'), \end{aligned}$$

and  $rk(Z) + \sum_{k=1}^n rk(C_k) = rk(G/Z(G)) + rk(Z(G)) = rk(G)$ . Thus,  $Z_0 = Z \cap (\prod_{k=1}^n C_k)$  is finite, and for each  $j$ , the group  $E_j = C_j \cap (\prod_{k \neq j} C_k)$  is finite too. Let  $F_0$  be the subgroup generated by  $Z_0$  and the subgroups  $E_j$ . Then  $F_0$  is finite and central in  $G$ , and  $G/F_0$  is the direct product of  $ZF_0/F_0$  and of  $\times_{k=1}^n C_k F_0/F_0$ .  $\square$

It is not clear that  $C_i$  is uniquely determined in the pure group  $G$ . However, we will see that  $\overline{C_i}^*$  is uniquely determined in the pure group  $G$ , up to isomorphism of algebraic groups (Corollary 8.0.11). The proof will need the following notion.

DEFINITION 8.0.5. – A group  $A$  is said to be *centrally indecomposable* if there is no decomposition of  $A$  under the form of a central product of two proper subgroups having a finite intersection.

LEMMA 8.0.6. – Let  $G$  be a connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . If  $G$  is a central product of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite, then  $G$  has a nonstandard automorphism  $\alpha$  centralizing  $U$ .

Furthermore, we may choose  $\alpha$  such that, for any two infinite closed subgroups  $U_1$  and  $V_1$  of  $U$  and  $V$  respectively, the isomorphism  $\beta : U_1 V_1 \rightarrow \alpha(U_1 V_1)$  induced by  $\alpha$  is nonstandard.

PROOF – First we notice that  $U$  and  $V$  are infinite since  $G = UV$  is connected, and since  $U$  and  $V$  are closed and proper in  $G$ . Let  $\mu$  be a nonconstructible field automorphism of  $K$ . Since  $U \cap V$  is finite, we may choose  $\mu$  centralizing  $U \cap V$ . We consider the automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $G$  defined by  $\alpha(uv) = u\mu(v)$  for each  $u \in U$  and each  $v \in V$ . Then  $\alpha$  centralizes  $U$ .

Let  $U_1$  and  $V_1$  be two infinite closed subgroups of  $U$  and  $V$  respectively. We assume toward a contradiction that the isomorphism  $\beta : U_1 V_1 \rightarrow \alpha(U_1 V_1)$  induced by  $\alpha$  is standard. Then we have  $\beta = \gamma \circ \nu$  for  $\nu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ , and  $\gamma$  an isogeny. We obtain  $\nu(u) = \gamma^{-1}(u)$  for each  $u \in U_1$ . Since  $U_1$  is infinite, this implies that  $\nu$  is definable in the pure field  $K$ . Consequently,  $\beta$  is definable in the pure field  $K$  too. Now, since  $V_1$  is infinite and since we have  $\beta(v) = \mu(v)$  for each  $v \in V_1$ , the automorphism  $\mu$  is definable in the pure field  $K$  too, contradicting that  $\mu$  is nonconstructible.  $\square$

LEMMA 8.0.7. – For each  $i$ , we have  $C'_i = G'_i$  and  $Z(C_i)^\circ \leq Z(G)^\circ \cap C_i \leq C'_i$ .

PROOF – Since  $G_i = G_i^\circ Z(G) = C_i Z(G)$ , we have  $C'_i = G'_i$ . In particular, since  $G_i^\circ/G'_i$  is the direct product of  $C_i/G'_i$  and of  $Z(G)^\circ G'_i/G'_i$ , we obtain  $Z(G)^\circ \cap C_i \leq C'_i$ . Moreover, since  $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ , we have also  $Z(C_i)^\circ \leq Z(G)^\circ \cap C_i$ .  $\square$

PROPOSITION 8.0.8. – For each  $i$ , the groups  $C_i$  and  $\overline{C_i}$  are centrally indecomposable.

PROOF – We assume toward a contradiction that  $C_i$  is not centrally indecomposable. Let  $U$  and  $V$  be two proper subgroups of  $C_i$  having a finite intersection and such that  $C_i$  is the central product of  $U$  and  $V$ . Since  $C_i$  is connected,  $U$  and  $V$  are infinite. If  $U$  is abelian, then  $U$  centralizes  $G_i$ , and since  $G_i$  centralizes  $G_j$  for each  $j \neq i$  by Theorem 7.3.2, we obtain  $U \leq Z(G)$ . Then  $Z(G)^\circ \cap U$  is an infinite subgroup of  $Z(G)^\circ \cap C_i \leq C'_i = V'$ , contradicting that  $U \cap V$  is finite. Hence  $U$  is not abelian. In the same way,  $V$  is not abelian. In particular,  $C_{C_i}(U) = Z(U)V$  and

$C_{C_i}(V) = UZ(V)$  are proper in  $C_i$ . Moreover, by the connectedness of  $C_i$ , we find  $C_i = C_U C_V$ , for  $C_U := C_{C_i}(V)^\circ$  and  $C_V := C_{C_i}(U)^\circ$ , and this product is central. Thus,  $C_i$  is the central product of two proper connected algebraic subgroups  $C_U$  and  $C_V$ .

We consider an algebraic complement  $R/C'_U$  of  $(C_U \cap C_V)^\circ C'_U/C'_U$  in  $C_U/C'_U$ , and an algebraic complement  $S/C'_V$  of  $(R \cap C_V)^\circ C'_V/C'_V$  in  $C_V/C'_V$ . Then  $C_i$  is the central product of  $R$  and  $S$ , and  $(R \cap S)^\circ$  is contained in  $C'_U \cap C'_V \leq U' \cap V'$ , therefore  $R \cap S$  is finite. Since  $R \leq C_U$  and  $S \leq C_V$  are proper in  $C_i$ , they are infinite. In the same way as for  $U$  and  $V$ , the subgroups  $R$  and  $S$  are not abelian, and since they are connected,  $R'$  and  $S'$  are infinite.

By Lemma 8.0.6, the group  $C_i$  has a nonstandard automorphism  $\alpha$  centralizing  $R(C_i \cap F_0)$ . Moreover, we may choose  $\alpha$  such that the automorphism  $\beta$  of  $G'_i = C'_i = R'S'$  induced by  $\alpha$  is nonstandard. Since  $G$  is the central product of  $Z$  and  $C_1, \dots, C_n$ , and since  $C_i \cap (Z \prod_{k \neq i} C_k)$  is contained in  $C_i \cap F_0$ , there is an automorphism  $\mu$  of  $G$  centralizing  $Z \prod_{k \neq i} C_k$  and whose restriction to  $C_i$  is  $\alpha$ . In particular, the restriction of  $\mu$  to  $C'_i$  is nonstandard. But  $C'_i = G'_i$  is definably linear over  $K_i$ , hence this contradicts Fact 3.0.4, and  $C_i$  is centrally indecomposable.

Finally, if  $\overline{C}_i$  is the central product of two proper subgroups  $U_1/X_i$  and  $V_1/X_i$  having a finite intersection, then  $U_1$  and  $V_1$  are two proper subgroups of  $C_i$  having a finite intersection, satisfying  $C_i = U_1 V_1$ , and such that  $[U_1, V_1] \leq X_i$  is finite and central in  $C_i$ . Let  $V_2$  be a subgroup of  $V_1$  such that  $C_i = U_1 V_2$ , and such that  $|U_1 \cap V_2|$  is minimal among such subgroups. Then, for each  $u \in U_1$ , the map  $ad_u : V_2 \rightarrow X_i$ , defined for each  $v \in V_2$  by  $ad_u(v) = [u, v]$ , is an homomorphism. Moreover, its kernel  $V_3$  has finite index in  $V_2$ . But  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  has characteristic zero and  $C_i$  is connected, so  $C_i$  has no proper subgroup of finite index. Hence we have  $C_i = U_1 V_3$ , and  $V_3 = V_2$  by the choice of  $V_2$ . Thus  $C_i$  is the central product of  $U_1$  and  $V_2$ , contradicting the previous paragraphs. Consequently,  $\overline{C}_i$  is centrally indecomposable.  $\square$

**PROPOSITION 8.0.9.** – If  $A$  is any affine algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  abstractly isomorphic to  $\overline{C}_i$ , then  $A$  is isomorphic to  $\overline{C}_i$  as algebraic group.

**PROOF** – We have to find an isomorphism between  $A$  and  $\overline{C}_i$ , definable in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Let  $\alpha$  be an abstract isomorphism between  $A$  and  $\overline{C}_i$ . For each isomorphism  $\alpha_0 : A \rightarrow \overline{C}_i$ , we denote by  $\overline{\alpha}_0$  the isomorphism between  $A/Z(A)^\circ$  and  $\overline{C}_i/Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$ , induced by  $\alpha_0$ . By Proposition 8.0.8, the group  $\overline{C}_i$  is centrally indecomposable, and since it is connected, Theorem 7.3.2 implies that, in the expanded pure group  $\overline{C}_i$ , the quotient  $\overline{C}_i/Z(\overline{C}_i)$  is definably linear over one interpretable field. Then  $\overline{C}_i/Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$  is definably linear over one interpretable field too, by Proposition 5.3.3. Now Fact 3.0.4 says that the isomorphism  $\overline{\alpha} : A/Z(A)^\circ \rightarrow \overline{C}_i/Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$  is standard. Thus, there is an automorphism  $\delta$  of  $\overline{C}_i$ , induced by a field automorphism of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , such that  $\overline{\alpha} \circ \delta^{-1} = \overline{\alpha} \circ \delta^{-1}$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups. Let  $\mu = \alpha \circ \delta^{-1}$ , and let  $\Delta$  be its graph. Then, if  $Z_1 = Z(A)^\circ \times Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$ , the group  $\Delta Z_1 = \Delta Z(A)^\circ = \Delta Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$  is definable in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . This implies that  $(\Delta Z_1)' = \Delta'$  is definable in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  too.

We consider an algebraic complement  $D/\Delta'$  of  $Z_1 \Delta'/\Delta'$  in  $\Delta Z_1/\Delta'$ . Since  $\Delta Z_1/Z_1$  is the graph of  $\overline{\mu}$ , we have  $D \cap A \leq \Delta Z_1 \cap A \leq Z_1$ . So we obtain

$$D \cap A \leq (D \cap Z_1) \cap A \leq \Delta' \cap A \leq \Delta \cap A.$$

Thus, since  $\Delta$  is the graph of an isomorphism from  $A$  to  $\overline{C}_i$ , we find  $D \cap A = 1$ . In the same way,  $D \cap \overline{C}_i$  is trivial. If  $Z_C/X_i$  denotes the center of  $\overline{C}_i$ , then  $[C_i, Z_C]$  is contained in  $X_i$ , and it is connected since  $C_i$  is connected, so  $Z_C = Z(C_i)$ . Hence  $Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$  is contained in  $\overline{C}_i'$  by Lemma 8.0.7. This proves that  $\Delta'$  contains the graph of the restriction of  $\mu$  to  $Z(A)^\circ$ , and it implies that  $\Delta'Z_1 = \Delta'Z(A)^\circ = \Delta'Z(\overline{C}_i)^\circ$ , so  $AD \geq A\Delta'$  contains  $Z_1$ . Now  $AD$  contains  $\Delta \leq \Delta Z_1 = DZ_1$ , and it contains  $\overline{C}_i$  too since  $\Delta$  is the graph of  $\mu$ . Consequently, we have  $AD = A\overline{C}_i$  and, in the same way,  $\overline{C}_i D = A\overline{C}_i$ . Since  $D$  is an algebraic subgroup satisfying  $D \cap A = D \cap \overline{C}_i = 1$  and  $AD = \overline{C}_i D = A\overline{C}_i$ , it is the graph of an isomorphism of algebraic groups from  $A$  to  $\overline{C}_i$ , and the proof is finished.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 8.0.10.** – Let  $A$  be a (non-necessarily algebraic) centrally indecomposable subgroup of  $G_i$  containing  $G_i'$ . If it is a complement of  $Z(G)^\circ G_i'/G_i'$  in  $G_i^\circ/G_i'$  then, up to isomorphism of algebraic groups,  $\overline{C}_i$  is the only affine algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  such that the groups  $\overline{A} := A/X_i$  and  $\overline{C}_i$  are isomorphic.

**PROOF** – The group  $(Z(G)^\circ \cap G_i')/X_i$  is definable in the pure group  $G$ , and it is torsion-free, so it is divisible and it has a complement  $S/X_i$  in  $Z(G)^\circ/X_i$ . Then we have  $G_i = AS = C_i S$ , and  $A/(A \cap S)$  is isomorphic to  $C_i/(C_i \cap S)$  as abstract groups. Moreover, the group  $A \cap S$  is contained in  $A \cap Z(G)^\circ \leq Z(G)^\circ \cap G_i' = X_i$ , so  $A \cap S = X_i$ . In the same way, we have  $C_i \cap S = X_i$ , so  $\overline{A}$  and  $\overline{C}_i$  are isomorphic as abstract groups, and the conclusion follows from Proposition 8.0.9.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 8.0.11.** – The algebraic groups  $\overline{C}_i$  and  $\overline{C}_i^*$  depend just on the *ACF*-group  $G_i$ .

**PROOF** – Since  $G$  is the central product of  $G_1, \dots, G_n$  and since  $G_i$  contains  $Z(G)$  by 8.0.1, we have  $Z(G_i) = Z(G)$ , and the result follows from Corollary 8.0.10.  $\square$

**CONSTRUCTION OF  $D_G$  8.0.12.** – **(3/3)** From now on, we consider the direct product  $D_G$  of the groups  $\overline{C}_1^*, \dots, \overline{C}_n^*$ , and of an abelian group  $T(G)$  which is  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  if  $Z(G)^\circ G'/G'$  is nontrivial and torsion-free, otherwise it is  $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^r$  where  $r$  is the Lie rank of  $Z(G)^\circ G'/G'$ . We note that  $D_G$  depends just on the pure group  $G$  by Corollary 8.0.11.

By the choice of  $T(G)$ , there is an integer  $s$  such that  $Z(G)^\circ G'/G'$  is isomorphic to  $T(G) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$  as algebraic groups, so  $T(G) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$  is isomorphic to  $Z \simeq Z(G)^\circ / (Z(G)^\circ \cap G')^\circ$  too. Consequently, since for each  $i$  there is a surjective algebraic homomorphism from  $\overline{C}_i^*$  to  $C_i$  with finite kernel, there is a natural surjective algebraic homomorphism  $\gamma_G$  from  $D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$  to  $G$ , with finite kernel  $F$  by Lemma 8.0.4. Moreover,  $F$  is central in  $D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$  and, since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$  is torsion-free,  $F$  is contained in  $D_G$ . Since  $T(G)$  and  $T(G)/(T(G) \cap F)$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, we may choose  $F$  such that  $T(G) \cap F$  is trivial.

Finally, by construction,  $G$  is algebraically isomorphic to  $D_G/F \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$ , with  $F$  a central finite subgroup such that  $T(G) \cap F = 1$ .

We note that we have  $[D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s, \gamma_G^{-1}(Z(G))] \leq F$ , so  $\gamma_G^{-1}(Z(G)) = Z(D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s)$  since  $D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s$  is connected. Therefore we find, for each  $i$ ,

$$\gamma_G^{-1}(G_i) = \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^s).$$

EXAMPLE 8.0.13. – We consider a central product  $G$  of two copies  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  of  $GL_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  with a finite intersection, and we build  $D_G$ .

We note that  $G/Z(G)$  is a direct product of two copies  $G_1/Z(G) = H_1Z(G)/Z(G)$  and  $G_2/Z(G) = H_2Z(G)/Z(G)$  of  $PSL_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . For  $i = 1, 2$ , since  $Z(G)^\circ G'_i = G_i$ , we have to take  $C_i = G'_i = H'_i$  and  $X_i = Z(H_i)$ , so we have  $\overline{C}_i = C_i/X_i \simeq PSL_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$  and  $\overline{C}_i^* \simeq C_i \simeq SL_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Moreover,  $Z = Z(H_1)Z(H_2)$  and  $T(G) = (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^2$  are tori of Lie rank 2. Hence we obtain

$$D_G = C_1 \times C_2 \times T(G) \simeq SL_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}) \times SL_2(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}) \times (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^2$$

LEMMA 8.0.14. – There is an abstract isomorphism from  $G$  to  $D_G/F$ .

Furthermore, if  $G'$  does not contain  $Z(G)^\circ$ , then there is an abstract isomorphism  $\mu : D_G/F \rightarrow D_G/F \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  for each integer  $t$ .

PROOF – We may assume  $Z(G)^\circ \not\leq G'$ , and  $t \geq 1$ . Let  $R$  be the torsion part of  $T(G)$ . Then  $T(G) = R \times S$ , for a direct product  $S$  of countably many copies of  $\mathbb{Q}_+$ . In particular, since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  is a direct product of countably many copies of  $\mathbb{Q}_+$  too, the groups  $T(G)$  and  $T(G) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  are abstractly isomorphic. More precisely, there is an abstract isomorphism  $\alpha : T(G) \rightarrow T(G) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  such that  $\alpha(r) = r$  for each  $r \in R$ . This gives an abstract isomorphism  $\alpha^* : D_G \rightarrow D_G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  such that  $\alpha^*(x) = x$  for each  $x \in (\times_{i=1}^n \overline{C}_i^*) \times R$ . But  $F$  is finite, so it is contained in  $(\times_{i=1}^n \overline{C}_i^*) \times R$ , and we obtain the desired isomorphism  $\mu : D_G/F \rightarrow D_G/F \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$ .  $\square$

However, by the following remark,  $F$  depends on the algebraic structure of  $G$ , and not just on the abstract structure of  $G$ . This is a serious problem for us.

REMARK 8.0.15. – Let  $r \geq 5$  be a prime integer, and let  $G = H_1 \times H_2$  where  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  are two copies of the group  $H = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \rtimes \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$ , where the action of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$  on  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  is defined by:

$$\text{for each } (a, x) \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^* \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+, \quad a \cdot x = a^r x.$$

Let  $\Delta$  be the graph in  $G$  of the identity automorphism of  $H$ , and let  $Z$  be the center of  $\Delta$ . Now let  $\delta$  be a field automorphism of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  such that there exists  $t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$  of order  $r$  and satisfying  $\delta(t) \neq t$  and  $\delta(t) \neq t^{-1}$ . This is possible since  $r \geq 5$ . Let  $\mu$  be the automorphism of  $G$  defined for each  $(h_1, h_2) \in H_1 \times H_2$  by  $\mu(h_1, h_2) = (\delta(h_1), h_2)$ . Then  $\mu$  induces an abstract isomorphism from  $G/Z$  to  $G/\mu(Z)$ . However, we have the following result.

LEMMA. – The algebraic groups  $G/Z$  and  $G/\mu(Z)$  are not isomorphic.

PROOF – Indeed, suppose toward a contradiction that there is an isomorphism  $f : G/Z \rightarrow G/\mu(Z)$  of algebraic groups. Then, for  $i = 1, 2$ , we have either  $f(H_iZ/Z) = H_1\mu(Z)/\mu(Z)$ , or  $f(H_iZ/Z) = H_2\mu(Z)/\mu(Z)$ . Let  $T$  be a maximal torus of  $\Delta$ , and let  $T_0$  be a maximal torus of  $G$  containing  $T$ . Then  $T$  contains  $Z$ , and  $T/Z$  (resp.  $T_0/Z$ ) is a maximal torus of  $\Delta/Z$  (resp.  $G/Z$ ). Moreover,  $T_0\mu(Z)/\mu(Z)$  is a maximal torus of  $G/\mu(Z)$ , and by the conjugacy of the maximal tori in  $G/\mu(Z)$ , we may assume  $f(T_0/Z) = T_0\mu(Z)/\mu(Z)$ .

Now let  $S/\mu(Z) = f(T/Z)$ . Then  $S$  is of dimension one over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , and since  $S/\mu(Z)$  is a torus,  $S^\circ$  is a torus. We have  $T \cap H_i \leq \Delta \cap H_i = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , so  $T/Z \cap H_iZ/Z = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , and  $S/\mu(Z) \cap H_i\mu(Z)/\mu(Z) = 1$

for  $i = 1, 2$ . For  $i = 1, 2$ , we have  $Z \cap H_i \leq \Delta \cap H_i = 1$  so, since  $\mu$  is an abstract automorphism of  $G$  such that  $\mu(H_i) = H_i$ , we have  $\mu(Z) \cap H_i = 1$ . Consequently  $S \cap H_i \leq \mu(Z) \cap H_i$  is trivial for  $i = 1, 2$ .

Since  $T_0$  is a maximal torus of  $G$ , it has the form  $T_0 = T_1 \times T_2$ , where  $T_i$  is a maximal torus of  $H_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Since  $S$  is a torus contained in  $T_0\mu(Z)$  and since  $\mu(Z)$  is finite, we have  $S^\circ \leq T_0$ . Now, since  $T_1, T_2, T$  and  $S^\circ$  are of dimension one over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the groups  $T$  and  $S^\circ$  are the graphs of two isomorphisms  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  of algebraic groups from  $T_1$  to  $T_2$ . Moreover, since  $\dim(T_i) = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , there are precisely two isomorphisms of algebraic groups from  $T_1$  to  $T_2$ , so we have either  $\alpha = \beta$  or  $\beta(x) = \alpha(x)^{-1}$  for each  $x \in T_1$ . In the first case, we have  $T = S^\circ$ , so  $S$  contains  $Z\mu(Z)$ . But the existence of  $t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$  of order  $r$  such that  $\delta(t) \neq t$  implies  $Z \neq \mu(Z)$ , so  $Z\mu(Z)$  has order  $r^2$  since  $r$  is a prime, and we have  $Z\mu(Z) = Z(H_1) \times Z(H_2)$ . This contradicts  $S \cap H_i = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Hence we have  $\beta(x) = \alpha(x)^{-1}$  for each  $x \in T_1$ .

Let  $Z_{-1}$  be the graph in  $G$  of the automorphism inversion of  $Z(H)$ . Since we have  $\beta(x) = \alpha(x)^{-1}$  for each  $x \in T_1$ , we have  $Z_{-1} \leq S^\circ$ . Moreover, the existence of  $t \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$  of order  $r$  such that  $\delta(t) \neq t^{-1}$  implies  $Z_{-1} \neq \mu(Z)$ , so  $Z_{-1}\mu(Z)$  has order  $r^2$  since  $r$  is a prime, and we have  $Z_{-1}\mu(Z) = Z(H_1) \times Z(H_2)$ . But we have  $S \cap H_i = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , so the latter implies that  $S$  does not contain  $Z_{-1}$ . Thus, there is no isomorphism of algebraic groups from  $G/Z$  to  $G/\mu(Z)$ .  $\square$

LEMMA 8.0.16. – Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two finite subgroups of an algebraic torus  $T$  over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . If there is an isomorphism  $\delta : X \rightarrow Y$ , then there is a quasi-standard automorphism  $\varphi$  of  $T$  such that  $\varphi(x) = \delta(x)$  for each  $x \in X$ .

PROOF – Let  $X = X_1 \times \cdots \times X_r$  be a decomposition of  $X$  where, for each  $i$ ,  $X_i$  is cyclic and, if  $i > 1$ , its order divides the one of  $X_{i-1}$ . For each  $i$ , we consider  $Y_i = \delta(X_i)$ . We show, by induction on  $r$ , that there exists a direct product  $T_1 \times \cdots \times T_r$  of subtori of  $T$  with dimension one, such that  $T_i$  contains  $X_i$  for each  $i$ . We may assume that  $T$  contains a direct product  $S = T_1 \times \cdots \times T_{r-1}$  of subtori with dimension one, such that  $T_i$  contains  $X_i$  for each  $i \leq r-1$ . For each prime  $p$  dividing  $|X_r|$ , there are  $p^{r-1} - 1$  elements of order  $p$  in  $S$ , and since  $|X_i|$  divides  $|X_{i-1}|$  for each  $i > 1$ , there are  $p^{r-1} - 1$  elements of order  $p$  in  $X_1 \times \cdots \times X_{r-1}$  too. Consequently,  $S \cap X_r$  is trivial.

Since  $X_r$  is cyclic, it is contained in a subtorus  $R$  of  $T$  with dimension one, and  $SR$  is a subtorus of  $T$ . We show that  $SR = S \times V$  for a subtorus  $V$  of  $SR$ . We have  $x = (s, v)$  for  $s \in S$  and  $v \in V \setminus \{1\}$ . Let  $c_1$  and  $d_1$  be the orders of  $s$  and  $v$  respectively. Then  $c_1$  and  $d_1$  divides  $|X_r|$ , and we consider  $c := |X_r|/c_1$ . The previous paragraph applied with  $\langle s \rangle$  yields a subtorus  $S_1$  of  $S$  with dimension one and containing  $s$ . Let  $\gamma : S_1 \rightarrow V$  be an isomorphism of algebraic groups, and let  $y \in S_1$  of order  $|X_r|$  such that  $y^c = s$ . Then there exists an integer  $e$  dividing  $|X_r|$  such that  $\gamma(y)^e = v$ . Since  $|X_i|$  divides  $|X_{i-1}|$  for each  $i > 1$ , any element of  $S$  with order dividing  $|X_r|$  belongs to  $X_1 \times \cdots \times X_{r-1}$ . In particular, we have  $y \in X_1 \times \cdots \times X_{r-1}$ . Let  $Q := \{(u^c, \gamma(u)^e) \mid u \in S_1\}$ . Since  $Q$  is the image of a nontrivial algebraic homomorphism from  $S_1$  to  $S \times V$ , it is a subtorus with dimension one. Moreover,  $Q$  contains  $x$ , and since  $S \cap X_r = 1$ , no element of  $S \cap Q$  has order dividing  $|X_r|$ . But we have  $S \cap Q = S_1 \cap Q = \{u^c \mid u \in S_1, u^e = 1\}$ , and  $e$  divides  $|X_r|$ , hence each element of  $S \cap Q$  has order dividing  $e$  and  $|X_r|$ . This



proves that  $S \cap Q = 1$ , and we may choose  $T_r$  to be  $Q$ . Thus, as claimed, there exists a direct product  $T_1 \times \cdots \times T_r$  of subtori of  $T$  with dimension one, such that  $T_i$  contains  $X_i$  for each  $i$ .

In the same way, there exists a direct product  $T'_1 \times \cdots \times T'_r$  of subtori of  $T$  with dimension one, such that  $T'_i$  contains  $Y_i$  for each  $i$ . Let  $T_0$  (resp.  $T'_0$ ) be an algebraic complement of  $T_1 \times \cdots \times T_r$  (resp.  $T'_1 \times \cdots \times T'_r$ ) in  $T$ . Then  $T_0$  and  $T'_0$  are two tori of dimension  $\dim(T) - r$ , so there is an isomorphism of algebraic groups  $\varphi_0 : T_0 \rightarrow T'_0$ . For each  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , let  $\varphi_i : T_i \rightarrow T'_i$  be an isomorphism of algebraic groups. Since  $T = T_0 \times T_1 \times \cdots \times T_r = T'_0 \times T'_1 \times \cdots \times T'_r$ , the map  $\varphi' : T \rightarrow T$ , defined by  $\varphi'(u_i) = \varphi_i(u_i)$  for each  $i$  and each  $u_i \in T_i$ , is an algebraic automorphism of  $T$ . Moreover, for each  $i$ , the subgroup  $X_i$  (resp.  $Y_i$ ) is the only subgroup of  $T_i$  (resp.  $T'_i$ ) of order  $|X_i| = |Y_i|$ , so we have  $\varphi'(X_i) = Y_i$  for each  $i$ .

For each  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , let  $x_i$  be a generator of  $X_i$ . Then, for each  $i$ ,  $\varphi'(x_i)$  and  $\delta(x_i)$  are two elements of order  $|X_i|$  in  $T'_i$ , so there is a field automorphism  $\beta_i$  of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  such that  $(\varphi' \circ \beta_i)(x_i) = \delta(x_i)$ . Let  $\varphi$  be the automorphism of  $T$ , defined by  $\varphi(u_0) = \varphi'(u_0)$  for each  $u_0 \in T_0$ , and by  $\varphi(u_i) = (\varphi' \circ \beta_i)(u_i)$  for each  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a quasi-standard automorphism of  $T$ , and it satisfies  $\varphi(x) = \delta(x)$  for each  $x \in X$ , as desired.  $\square$

LEMMA 8.0.17. – For each  $i$ , the exponent of  $Y_i := \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \overline{C_i}^* Z(D_G)^\circ$  is  $n_i$ . Moreover,  $Y_i$  is finite and central in  $D_G$ , and we have

$$Y_i = (\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \overline{C_i}^*)(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap T(G)).$$

PROOF – Since  $X_i \leq Z(G)$  is finite and central in  $G$ , and since the kernel  $F$  of  $\gamma_G$  is finite,  $Y_i \leq \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)$  is finite and normal in  $D_G$ . Moreover, since  $D_G$  is connected,  $Y_i$  is central in  $D_G$ .

By the choice of  $\overline{C_i}^*$ , the exponent of  $Y_i^C := \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \overline{C_i}^*$  is  $n_i$ . Since we have  $X_i \leq C_i = \gamma_G(\overline{C_i}^*)$ , we obtain  $X_i = \gamma_G(Y_i^C)$ . Now we consider  $Y_i^T := \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap T(G)$ . Since  $T(G) \cap F$  is trivial and since the exponent of  $X_i$  is  $n_i$ , the exponent of  $Y_i^T$  divides  $n_i$ , and we have just to prove that  $Y_i^C Y_i^T$  contains  $Y_i$ .

Let  $u \in Y_i$ . Then there exist  $c \in \overline{C_i}^*$  and  $z \in Z(D_G)^\circ$  such that  $u = cz$ . Since we have  $\gamma_G(\overline{C_i}^*) = C_i$  and  $\gamma_G(Z(D_G)^\circ) = \gamma_G(Z(D_G))^\circ = Z(G)^\circ$ , we find  $\gamma_G(c) \in C_i$  and  $\gamma_G(c) = \gamma_G(u)\gamma_G(z^{-1}) \in X_i Z(G)^\circ = Z(G)^\circ$ . Thus we obtain  $\gamma_G(c) \in C_i \cap Z(G)^\circ = G_i' = (G_i^\circ)' = C_i'$ , and there exists  $c' \in (\overline{C_i}^*)'$  such that  $\gamma_G(c) = \gamma_G(c')$ . Now we have  $u = (cc'^{-1})(c'z)$  with  $cc'^{-1} \in \overline{C_i}^*$  and  $c'z \in (\overline{C_i}^*)' Z(D_G)^\circ$ . Since we have  $\gamma_G(cc'^{-1}) = \gamma_G(c)\gamma_G(c')^{-1} = 1 \in X_i$ , we find  $cc'^{-1} \in Y_i^C$ . Consequently, we have just to prove that  $c'z$  belongs to  $Y_i^C Y_i^T$ .

Since  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $\overline{C_1}^*, \dots, \overline{C_n}^*$  and of  $T(G)$ , the subgroup  $Z(D_G)^\circ$  is the direct product of  $Z(\overline{C_1}^*)^\circ, \dots, Z(\overline{C_n}^*)^\circ$  and of  $T(G)$ . Moreover Lemma 8.0.7 implies that  $(\overline{C_i}^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C_i}^*)^\circ$ , therefore  $(\overline{C_i}^*)' Z(D_G)^\circ$  is the direct product of  $(\overline{C_i}^*)'$ ,  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $Z(\overline{C_k}^*)^\circ$  for  $k \neq i$ . But, for each  $k \neq i$ , the torsion part of  $Z(\overline{C_k}^*)^\circ$  is contained in the maximal torus  $T_k$  of  $Z(\overline{C_k}^*)^\circ$ , and  $T_k$  is trivial since  $Z(\overline{C_k}^*)^\circ$  is contained in  $(\overline{C_k}^*)'$  by Lemma 8.0.7. Hence the torsion part of  $(\overline{C_i}^*)' Z(D_G)^\circ$  is contained in  $(\overline{C_i}^*)' \times T(G)$ .

Since  $X_i$  and  $F$  are finite,  $\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)$  is finite too, and since  $\gamma_G(c'z) = \gamma_G(c)\gamma_G(z) = \gamma_G(u)$  belongs to  $X_i$ , the element  $c'z$  is of finite order. Thus  $c'z$  belongs to  $(\overline{C_i}^*)' \times T(G)$ , and there exist  $d \in (\overline{C_i}^*)'$  and  $t \in T(G)$  such that  $c'z = dt$ . Moreover, since  $c'z$  has finite order, the elements  $d$  and  $t$  have finite orders too. Now we find

$\gamma_G(t) = \gamma_G(d)^{-1}\gamma_G(c'z) \in C'_i X_i = C'_i$ , and  $\gamma_G(t) \in C'_i \cap \gamma_G(T(G)) \leq C'_i \cap Z(G)^\circ$ , so  $\gamma_G(t)$  is a torsion element of  $C'_i \cap Z(G)^\circ$  and  $\gamma_G(t)$  belongs to  $X_i$ . This proves that  $t$  belongs to  $Y_i^T$ . Furthermore, this proves that  $\gamma_G(d) = \gamma_G(c'z)\gamma_G(t)^{-1}$  belongs to  $X_i$ , so we obtain  $d \in Y_i^C$  and  $c'z = dt$  belongs to  $Y_i^C Y_i^T$ , as desired.  $\square$

Now we can prove the main result of this section. Its proof goes as follows. In a first step, we remark that we may assume  $D_G = D_H$ ,  $G = D_G/F$  and  $H = D_H/E$  where  $E$  is the (finite) kernel of the natural surjective algebraic homomorphism  $\gamma_H : D_H \rightarrow H$ . Moreover, we may assume that  $T(G) = T(H)$ , that the groups  $\overline{C}_1^*, \dots, \overline{C}_n^*$  are the same for  $G$  and  $H$ , and that for each  $i$ , if  $P_i := \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)$ , then  $\delta(P_i/F) = P_i/E$  where  $\delta : G \rightarrow H$  is a fixed abstract isomorphism.

In a second step, for each  $i$  we deduce from  $\delta$  a connected algebraic subgroup  $W$  of  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  such that  $W$  is the graph of an isomorphism  $\omega_i$  between two algebraic subgroups  $R_i$  and  $S_i$  of  $P_i^\circ$ , and  $P_i^\circ = R_i \times Z_i = S_i \times Z_i$  where  $Z_i = T(G) \times (\times_{j \neq i} Z(\overline{C}_j^*))^\circ$  is a connected algebraic subgroup of  $Z(P_i^\circ)$ .

In a third step, we show that  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $R_i$  (resp.  $S_i$ ) and, from the isomorphisms  $\omega_i$  and from Lemma 8.0.16, we obtain a quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G$  such that  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ \alpha(F)$  and  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups. Then, in the final step we have just to show that  $D_G/\alpha(F)$  and  $D_G/E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

**THEOREM 8.0.18.** – Let  $H$  be an affine algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . If  $H$  and  $G$  are abstractly isomorphic, then there is a quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G$ , and an isomorphism of algebraic groups between  $H$  and

- $D_G/\alpha(F) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  for an integer  $t$  if  $G'$  does not contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ ;
- $D_G/\alpha(F)$  if  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ .

**PROOF** – Let  $\delta_0 : G \rightarrow H$  be an abstract isomorphism. Since  $H$  and  $G$  are abstractly isomorphic, and since  $G$  is connected,  $H$  is connected too and, in the expanded pure group  $H$ , we find interpretable fields  $L_1, \dots, L_n$  such that  $L_i$  is not definably isomorphic to  $L_j$  for each  $i \neq j$ , and such that  $H/Z(H)$  is definably linear over  $L_1, \dots, L_n$ . For each  $i$ , we denote by  $H_i/Z(H)$  the largest connected subgroup of  $H/Z(H)$  definably linear over  $L_i$ . We may assume  $H_i = \delta_0(G_i)$  for each  $i$ . Moreover, since  $H \simeq G$ , we may assume  $D_H = D_G$ , and even that  $T(H) = T(G)$  and that the groups  $\overline{C}_1^*, \dots, \overline{C}_n^*$  for  $H$  are the same that for  $G$ . Let  $t$  be the integer such that  $Z(H)^\circ H'/H'$  and  $T(H) \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups. Then we consider the natural surjective algebraic homomorphism  $\gamma_H : D_H \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t \rightarrow H$ . It satisfies  $\gamma_H^{-1}(H_i) = \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_H \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+^t)$  for each  $i$ , and its kernel  $E$  is a central finite subgroup of  $D_H = D_G$ , and it verifies  $E \cap T(H) = 1$ .

By Lemma 8.0.14, the quotient  $D_G/F$  (resp.  $D_G/E$ ) is abstractly isomorphic to  $G$  (resp.  $H$ ), so there is an abstract isomorphism  $\delta : D_G/F \rightarrow D_G/E$ . We notice that, if  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , then we have  $s = 0$ , and  $H'$  contains  $Z(H)^\circ$  too, so  $t = 0$ . Hence, in all the cases, we have just to prove that there is a quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G$  such that  $D_G/E$  and  $D_G/\alpha(F)$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups. In particular, since  $G$  and  $D_G/F$  (resp.  $H$  and  $D_H/E$ ) are abstractly isomorphic by Lemma 8.0.14, we may assume  $G = D_G/F$  (resp.  $H = D_H/E$ ), and  $\delta = \delta_0$ . Thus we have  $s = 0$  and  $t = 0$ , and  $H_i = \delta(G_i)$  for each  $i$ . From now on, the main difficulty for the proof is to find a quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G$  such that  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ \alpha(F)$  and  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

For each  $i$ , we consider

$$P_i := \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G) = \gamma_G^{-1}(G_i) = \gamma_H^{-1}(H_i)$$

Then, for each  $i$ , we have

$$G_i = P_i/F, \quad H_i = P_i/E, \quad \text{and} \quad \delta(P_i/F) = P_i/E.$$

Let  $Z_F/F := Z(G) = Z(D_G/F)$  and  $Z_E/E := Z(H) = Z(D_G/E)$ . Then  $[D_G, Z_F]$  is a connected subgroup of the finite subgroup  $F$ , so  $Z_F$  is central in  $D_G$ , and since it contains  $Z(D_G)$ , we obtain  $Z_F = Z(D_G)$ . In the same way, for each central finite subgroup  $Y$  of  $D_G$ , we have  $Z(D_G/Y) = Z(D_G)/Y$ . In particular, we obtain  $Z_E = Z(D_G)$ . Now the algebraic groups  $P_i/Z(D_G)$ ,  $G_i/Z(G)$  and  $H_i/Z(H)$  are isomorphic. Moreover, since  $G/Z(G)$  is the direct product of the groups  $G_1/Z(G), \dots, G_n/Z(G)$ , we have

$$D_G/Z(D_G) = P_1/Z(D_G) \times \cdots \times P_n/Z(D_G).$$

But, for each  $i$ , in the expanded pure group  $G$ , the quotient  $G_i/Z(G)$  is definably linear over  $K_i$ , so Fact 3.0.4 says that the isomorphism from  $G_i/Z(G)$  to  $H_i/Z(H)$  induced by  $\delta$  is a standard isomorphism. Hence, for each  $i$ , since  $P_i/Z(D_G)$ ,  $G_i/Z(G)$  and  $H_i/Z(H)$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, the automorphism  $\overline{\delta}_i^*$  of  $P_i/Z(D_G)$  induced by  $\delta$ , is a standard automorphism. In other words, for each  $i$ , there is a field automorphism  $\varphi_i$  of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , such that the automorphism  $\overline{\delta}_i^\varphi := \overline{\delta}_i^* \circ \varphi_i^{-1}$  of  $P_i/Z(D_G)$  is algebraic over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .

We fix  $i$ , and we consider the preimage  $\Omega$  of the graph of  $\overline{\delta}_i^\varphi$  in  $P_i \times Q_i$ . It is an algebraic subgroup and, since  $P_i/Z(D_G) \simeq G_i/Z(G)$  is connected,  $\Omega/(Z(D_G) \times Z(D_G))$  is connected too, and we have  $\Omega = \Omega^\circ(Z(D_G) \times Z(D_G))$ .

We consider the group

$$Y_i^H := \gamma_H^{-1}(X_i^H) \cap \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ = \gamma_H^{-1}(X_i^H) \cap P_i^\circ,$$

where  $X_i^H$  is the torsion part of  $Z(H)^\circ \cap H_i'$ . Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \delta(Y_i F/F) &= \delta(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)/F \cap \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ F/F) \\ &= \delta(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)/F) \cap \delta(\overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ F/F) \end{aligned}$$

But we have  $G = D_G/F$ , so  $\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)/F$  is precisely  $X_i$ , that is the torsion part of  $Z(G)^\circ \cap G_i'$ . Hence  $\delta(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)/F)$  is the torsion part of  $Z(H)^\circ \cap H_i'$ , that is  $\delta(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)/F) = X_i^H$ . Moreover, we have  $P_i = \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)$ , so we find

$$\delta(\overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ F/F) = \delta(P_i^\circ F/F) = P_i^\circ E/E,$$

and we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \delta(Y_i F/F) &= X_i^H \cap P_i^\circ E/E \\ &= (\gamma_H^{-1}(X_i^H)/E) \cap (P_i^\circ E/E) \\ &= (\gamma_H^{-1}(X_i^H) \cap P_i^\circ) E/E \\ &= Y_i^H E/E \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the isomorphism  $\delta$  induces an isomorphism  $\delta_i^* : P_i^\circ F/Y_i F \rightarrow P_i^\circ E/Y_i^H E$  and, since we have  $P_i^\circ \cap F \leq Y_i \leq P_i^\circ$  and  $P_i^\circ \cap E \leq Y_i^H \leq P_i^\circ$ , the isomorphism  $\delta$  induces an isomorphism  $\delta_i^0 : P_i^\circ/Y_i \rightarrow P_i^\circ/Y_i^H$ . We consider the isomorphism  $\delta_i := \delta_i^0 \circ \varphi_i^{-1}$  from  $P_i^\circ/Y_i$  to  $P_i^\circ/Y_i^H$ . Let  $\overline{\delta}_i$  be the isomorphism from  $P_i^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i$  to  $P_i^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H$  induced by  $\delta_i$ . Since  $Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i$  and  $Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H$  have finite index

in  $Z(D_G)$ , the graph of  $\overline{\delta}_i$  has finite index in  $\Omega/(Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \times Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H)$ , because  $\Omega/(Z(D_G) \times Z(D_G))$  is the graph of  $\overline{\delta}_i^\circ$ . Since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  is an algebraically closed field and of characteristic zero, the connected algebraic groups over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  have no proper subgroup of finite index. In particular,  $P_i^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i$  has no proper subgroup of finite index, so the graph of  $\overline{\delta}_i$  has no proper subgroup of finite index. Moreover, by considering  $\Omega_Y := \Omega^\circ(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$  and  $Z_Y := Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \times Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H$ , then the group  $\Omega_Y/Z_Y$  is connected, so  $\Omega_Y/Z_Y$  has no proper subgroup of finite index. This implies that the graph of  $\overline{\delta}_i$  is  $\Omega_Y/Z_Y$ . In particular,  $\overline{\delta}_i$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups.

Let  $\Theta$  denote the preimage in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  of the graph of  $\delta_i$ . Then we have  $\Omega_Y = \Theta Z_Y$ , and  $\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)/(Y_i \times Y_i^H) = \Theta'(Y_i \times Y_i^H)/(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$  is the graph of the restriction of  $\delta_i$  to  $(P_i^\circ)'/Y_i$ . Moreover, since  $Z_Y \Omega'_Y/\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$  is a connected algebraic subgroup of the connected abelian group  $\Omega_Y/\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$ , it has an algebraic complement  $W_0/\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$ .

(1) *The algebraic groups  $W := W_0^\circ$  and  $\overline{C}_i^*$  are isomorphic, and  $W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$  and  $W \cap (P_i^\circ \times Z_i)$  are trivial, where  $Z_i := T(G) \times (\times_{j \neq i} Z(\overline{C}_j^*))^\circ$ . Moreover, the image of the first (resp. the second) projection of  $W(Z_i \times Z_i)$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective.*

For each  $k$ , let  $Z_k := T(G) \times (\times_{j \neq k} Z(\overline{C}_j^*))^\circ$ . Then we have  $Z(D_G)^\circ = Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ \times Z_k$  for each  $k$ . Let  $Z_W := Z_i Y_i \times Z_i Y_i^H \leq P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$ . Since Lemma 8.0.7 gives  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ \leq (\overline{C}_i^*)'$ , we obtain  $Z_Y \leq ((P_i^\circ)' \times (P_i^\circ)') Z_W$ . Then  $W_0((P_i^\circ)' \times (P_i^\circ)') Z_W$  contains  $\Omega^\circ \leq \Omega_Y$  and, since  $\Omega_Y/Z_Y$  is the graph of the isomorphism  $\overline{\delta}_i : P_i^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \rightarrow P_i^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H$ , its first (resp. second) projection in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective. Moreover, since  $\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)/(Y_i \times Y_i^H) = \Theta'(Y_i \times Y_i^H)/(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$  is the graph of the restriction to  $(P_i^\circ)'/Y_i/Y_i$  of the isomorphism  $\delta_i : P_i^\circ/Y_i \rightarrow P_i^\circ/Y_i^H$ , the first (resp. second) projection of  $W_0 \Omega'_Y Z_W$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective too. But  $W_0$  contains  $\Omega'_Y$ , so we have  $(W_0 \Omega'_Y Z_W)^\circ = (W_0 Z_W)^\circ \leq W Z_W$ , and since  $P_i^\circ$  is connected, the first (resp. second) projection of  $W Z_W$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective.

We verify that  $rk(W) = rk(\overline{C}_i^*)$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} rk(W) &= rk(W_0) \\ &= rk(W_0/\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)) + rk(\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)) \\ &= (rk(\Omega_Y/\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)) - rk(Z_Y \Omega'_Y/\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H))) \\ &\quad + rk(\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)), \end{aligned}$$

and since  $Y_i \times Y_i^H$  is finite, we obtain  $rk(W) = rk(\Omega_Y) - rk(Z_Y \Omega'_Y/\Omega'_Y) = rk(\Omega_Y) - (rk(Z_Y) - rk(Z_Y \cap \Omega'_Y))$ . Moreover, by definition of  $\Omega$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} rk(\Omega_Y) &= rk(\Omega) \\ &= rk(\Omega/(Z(D_G) \times Z(D_G))) + rk(Z(D_G) \times Z(D_G)) \\ &= rk(P_i/Z(D_G)) + rk(Z_Y) \\ &= rk(P_i^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i) + rk(Z_Y) \\ &= rk(\overline{C}_i^*/Z(D_G)^\circ/Z(D_G)^\circ) + rk(Z_Y) \\ &= rk(\overline{C}_i^*/(\overline{C}_i^* \cap Z(D_G)^\circ)) + rk(Z_Y) \\ &= rk(\overline{C}_i^*) - rk(\overline{C}_i^* \cap Z(D_G)^\circ) + rk(Z_Y), \end{aligned}$$

and since  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $\overline{C}_i^*$  by another connected algebraic group, we obtain  $rk(\Omega_Y) = rk(\overline{C}_i^*) - rk(Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ) + rk(Z_Y)$ . Since for each central finite subgroup  $Y$  of  $D_G$  we have  $Z(D_G/Y) = Z(D_G)/Y$ , we have  $Z(D_G/Y_i) = Z(D_G)/Y_i$ .

Since  $D_G$  is the central product of the groups  $P_1, \dots, P_n$ , we have  $Z(P_i^\circ/Y_i) = Z(D_G/Y_i) \cap P_i^\circ/Y_i$ . Therefore, since  $P_i$  contains  $Z(D_G)$ , we obtain

$$Z(P_i^\circ/Y_i)^\circ = (Z(D_G/Y_i) \cap P_i^\circ/Y_i)^\circ = (Z(D_G)/Y_i \cap P_i^\circ/Y_i)^\circ = Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i/Y_i.$$

In the same way, we have  $Z(P_i^\circ/Y_i^H)^\circ = Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H/Y_i^H$ , so

$$\delta_i(Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i/Y_i) = Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H/Y_i^H.$$

Since  $\Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)/(Y_i \times Y_i^H) = \Theta'(Y_i \times Y_i^H)/(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$  is the graph of the restriction to  $(P_i^\circ)'Y_i/Y_i$  of  $\delta_i$ , the latter proves that  $(Z_Y \cap \Omega'_Y)Y_i/Y_i$  is the graph of the restriction to  $(Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \cap (P_i^\circ)'Y_i)/Y_i$  of  $\delta_i$ . Now, since  $Y_i \times Y_i^H$  is finite, we have

$$\begin{aligned} rk(Z_Y \cap \Omega'_Y) &= rk(Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \cap (P_i^\circ)'Y_i) \\ &= rk(Z(D_G)^\circ \cap (P_i^\circ)') \\ &= rk(Z(D_G)^\circ \cap (\overline{C}_i^*)') \\ &= rk(Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ \cap (\overline{C}_i^*)'), \end{aligned}$$

and since Lemma 8.0.7 implies that  $(\overline{C}_i^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ$ , we obtain  $rk(Z_Y \cap \Omega'_Y) = rk(Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ)$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} rk(W) &= rk(\Omega_Y) - rk(Z_Y) + rk(Z_Y \cap \Omega'_Y) \\ &= (rk(\overline{C}_i^*) - rk(Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ) + rk(Z_Y)) - rk(Z_Y) + rk(Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ) \\ &= rk(\overline{C}_i^*), \end{aligned}$$

as claimed.

We show that  $W/(W \cap (Y_i \times Y_i^H))$  and  $\overline{C}_i$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups. Indeed, there is an isomorphism of algebraic groups between  $\overline{C}_i$  and

$$\gamma_G^{-1}(C_i)/\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) = \overline{C}_i^* \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i)/\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \simeq \overline{C}_i^*/(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \overline{C}_i^*),$$

and since we have  $P_i^\circ = \overline{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ = \overline{C}_i^* \times Z_i$ , the groups  $P_i^\circ/(\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \overline{C}_i^*)Z_i$  and  $\overline{C}_i$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups. Thus, since  $Z_i$  contains  $\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap T(G) \leq T(G)$ , the algebraic groups  $\overline{C}_i$  and  $P_i^\circ/Y_i Z_i$  are isomorphic by Lemma 8.0.17, so  $\overline{C}_i$  and  $(P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ)/(Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$  are isomorphic too. Now, since the first projection of  $WZ_W$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective, that is  $WZ_W(\{1\} \times P_i^\circ) = P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$ , the algebraic groups  $\overline{C}_i$  and  $WZ_W/(WZ_W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ))$  are isomorphic. Hence, since  $Z_W$  is contained in  $Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ$ , the algebraic groups  $\overline{C}_i$  and  $W/(W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ)) = W/(W \cap (WZ_W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ)))$  are isomorphic. In particular, since we have  $rk(W) = rk(\overline{C}_i^*) = rk(\overline{C}_i)$  by the previous paragraph, the intersection  $W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$  is finite. Since  $\Omega_Y/Z_Y$  is the graph of  $\delta_i$ , we have  $\Omega_Y \cap (Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \times P_i^\circ) = Z_Y$  and  $W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ) \leq \Omega_Y \cap (Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \times P_i^\circ)$  is contained in  $W \cap Z_Y \leq W_0 \cap Z_Y \leq \Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H)$ , so we find

$$\begin{aligned} W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ) &\leq W \cap Z_Y \\ &\leq Z_Y \cap \Omega'_Y(Y_i \times Y_i^H) \\ &\leq (Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \cap (P_i^\circ)'Y_i) \times (Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H \cap (P_i^\circ)'Y_i^H). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $W_P$  (resp.  $W_Q$ ) be the image of the finite group  $W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$  by the first (resp. the second) projection in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$ . Then  $W_P F/F$  is a finite subgroup of

$$\begin{aligned} (Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i \cap (P_i^\circ)' Y_i) F/F &= (Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i F/F) \cap ((P_i^\circ)' Y_i F/F) \\ &= (\gamma_G(Z(D_G)^\circ) \gamma_G(Y_i)) \cap ((\gamma_G(P_i^\circ)') \gamma_G(Y_i)) \\ &\leq (Z(G)^\circ X_i) \cap ((G_i^\circ)' X_i) \\ &= Z(G)^\circ \cap G_i', \end{aligned}$$

so  $W_P F/F$  is contained in  $X_i$ , and  $W_P$  is contained in  $\gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap P_i^\circ = Y_i$ . In the same way we obtain  $W_Q \leq Y_i^H$ , so we have  $W \cap (Y_i Z_i \times P_i^\circ) \leq Y_i \times Y_i^H$ . Thus  $W/(W \cap (Y_i \times Y_i^H))$  and  $\overline{C}_i$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

We prove that  $W$  and  $\overline{C}_i^*$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, and that  $W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$  and  $W \cap (P_i^\circ \times Z_i)$  are trivial. Since the exponent of  $Y_i \times Y_i^H$  is  $n_i$  by Lemma 8.0.17, and since  $W/(W \cap (Y_i \times Y_i^H))$  and  $\overline{C}_i$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, there is an isogeny  $\iota_1$  from  $\overline{C}_i^*$  to  $W$ . Since the first projection of  $W Z_W$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective, and since  $P_i^\circ$  is connected, the first projection of  $W(Z_i \times Z_i)$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective too. Thus we have  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ = (W(Z_i \times Z_i))(\{1\} \times P_i^\circ) = W(Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$ . Since we have  $P_i^\circ = \overline{C}_i^* \times Z_i$ , the algebraic groups  $W(Z_i \times P_i^\circ)/(Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$  and  $\overline{C}_i^*$  are isomorphic, so  $W/(W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ))$  and  $\overline{C}_i^*$  are isomorphic too. Therefore, since we have  $rk(W) = rk(\overline{C}_i^*)$ , there is an isogeny  $\iota_2$  from  $W$  to  $\overline{C}_i^*$  with kernel  $W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$ . Now  $\iota_2 \circ \iota_1$  is an isogeny from  $\overline{C}_i^*$  to  $\overline{C}_i^*$ . Since  $\ker(\iota_2 \circ \iota_1)$  is finite and since  $\overline{C}_i^*$  is connected, the preimage of  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)$  by  $\iota_2 \circ \iota_1$  is precisely  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)$ . In particular, if  $X_C$  denotes the torsion part of  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)$ , then  $X_C$  contains  $\ker(\iota_2 \circ \iota_1)$ , and  $X_C/\ker(\iota_2 \circ \iota_1)$  is isomorphic to  $X_C$ . But Lemma 8.0.7 implies that  $(\overline{C}_i^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ$ , so  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ$  has no nontrivial torus, and it is torsion-free. Hence  $X_C$  is finite and  $\ker(\iota_2 \circ \iota_1)$  is trivial. Thus  $\iota_2 \circ \iota_1$  is an automorphism of  $\overline{C}_i^*$ , and  $\iota_2$  is an isomorphism from  $W$  to  $\overline{C}_i^*$ . In particular,  $W$  and  $\overline{C}_i^*$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, and since the kernel of  $\iota_2$  is  $W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ)$ , we have  $W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ) = 1$ . In the same way, we obtain  $W \cap (P_i^\circ \times Z_i) = 1$ .

(2)  $P_i^\circ$  is the direct product of  $Z_i$  by  $R_i$  (resp.  $S_i$ ), the first (resp. the second) projection in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective, and  $W$  is the graph of an isomorphism of algebraic groups  $\omega_i : R_i \rightarrow S_i$ .

Since we have  $W \cap (\{1\} \times S_i) \leq W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ) = 1$  and  $W \cap (R_i \times \{1\}) \leq W \cap (P_i^\circ \times Z_i) = 1$ , the algebraic group  $W$  is the graph of an isomorphism  $\omega_i : R_i \rightarrow S_i$  of algebraic groups. Moreover, since we have  $W \cap (Z_i \times P_i^\circ) = 1$  (resp.  $W \cap (P_i^\circ \times Z_i) = 1$ ), the subgroup  $R_i \cap Z_i$  (resp.  $S_i \cap Z_i$ ) is trivial. Therefore, since the first (resp. the second) projection of  $W(Z_i \times Z_i)$  in  $P_i^\circ \times P_i^\circ$  is surjective,  $P_i^\circ$  is the direct product of  $R_i$  by  $Z_i$  (resp.  $S_i$  by  $Z_i$ ).

(3)  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $R_k$  (resp.  $S_k$ ) for  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

We note that, for each  $k$ , since we have  $P_k^\circ = \overline{C}_k^* \times Z_k = R_k \times Z_k$ , we find  $(\overline{C}_k^*)' = R_k'$ ,  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*) = Z(P_k^\circ) \cap \overline{C}_k^*$  and  $Z(R_k) = Z(P_k^\circ) \cap R_k$ . Therefore, since  $(\overline{C}_k^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$  (Lemma 8.0.7), the subgroup  $R_k \geq (\overline{C}_k^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$ , and  $Z(R_k)$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$ . But we have  $Z(P_k^\circ) = Z(\overline{C}_k^*) \times Z_k = Z(R_k) \times Z_k$ , hence we obtain  $Z(R_k)^\circ = Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$  for each  $k$ . In particular, the product  $T(G)(\prod_{j=1}^n R_j)$  contains  $Z_k = T(G) \times (\times_{j \neq k} Z(R_j)^\circ)$  for each  $k$ , and since

$P_k^\circ$  is the direct product of  $R_k$  by  $Z_k$  for each  $k$ , this product contains  $\overline{C}_k^*$  for each  $k$ . Thus we have  $D_G = T(G)(\prod_{j=1}^n R_j)$ . Since  $D_G$  is the central product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $P_j = \overline{C}_j^* Z(D_G)$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , and since  $R_j$  is contained in  $P_j$  for each  $j$ , the group  $D_G$  is the central product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $R_j$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . This implies that  $Z(D_G)$  is the product of the groups  $T(G)$  and  $Z(R_j)$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Moreover, since the algebraic groups  $R_k$  and  $\overline{C}_k^*$  are isomorphic for each  $k$ , and since  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of  $\overline{C}_j^*$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we have  $rk(D_G) = rk(T(G)) + \sum_{j=1}^n rk(\overline{C}_j^*) = rk(T(G)) + \sum_{j=1}^n rk(R_j)$ . Therefore, for each  $k$ , the intersection  $I_k := R_k \cap (T(G) \prod_{j \neq k} R_j)$  is finite. Since  $D_G$  is the central product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $R_j$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , the subgroup  $I_k$  is central in  $R_k$ .

For each  $k$ , since  $(\overline{C}_k^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$  by Lemma 8.0.7, the maximal torus of  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$  is trivial, and  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$  is torsion-free. Consequently, for each  $k$ , the torsion part  $J_k^C$  of  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)$  is finite, and  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)$  is the direct product of  $J_k^C$  by  $Z(\overline{C}_k^*)^\circ$ . But, for each  $k$ , the algebraic groups  $R_k$  and  $\overline{C}_k^*$  are isomorphic, hence  $Z(R_k)$  is the direct product of its torsion part  $J_k \simeq J_k^C$  by  $Z(R_k)^\circ$ . Since  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $T(G) \leq Z(D_G)^\circ$  and of the groups  $\overline{C}_j^*$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , the subgroup  $Z(D_G)$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $Z(\overline{C}_j^*)$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Thus  $Z(D_G)$  is the direct product of  $Z(D_G)^\circ$  and of the groups  $J_j^C$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . In particular, its Morley degree is  $\sum_{j=1}^n |J_j^C| = \sum_{j=1}^n |J_j|$ . Since  $Z(D_G)$  is the product of the groups  $T(G)$  and  $Z(R_j)$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , and since  $Z(R_j)$  is the direct product of  $J_j$  by  $Z(R_j)^\circ$  for each  $j$ , the subgroup  $Z(D_G)$  is the product of  $Z(D_G)^\circ$  and of the groups  $J_j$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . But its Morley degree is  $\sum_{k=1}^n |J_k|$ , hence  $Z(D_G)$  is the direct product of  $Z(D_G)^\circ$  and of the groups  $J_j$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Now we consider  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and  $x \in I_k$ . Then there are  $u \in T(G)$  and  $x_j \in R_j$  for each  $j \neq k$  such that  $x = u \prod_{j \neq k} x_j$ . Let  $x_k := x^{-1}$ . Then we have  $u \prod_{j=1}^n x_j = 1$  and, for each  $j$ , we find  $x_j = u^{-1} \prod_{l \neq j} x_l \in I_j$ . For each  $j$ , since  $I_j$  is a finite central subgroup of  $R_j$ , we have  $I_j \leq J_j$ . But we have  $u \in T(G) \leq Z(D_G)^\circ$ , and  $Z(D_G)$  is the direct product of  $Z(D_G)^\circ$  and of the groups  $J_j$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Hence we find  $u = 1$  and  $x_j = 1$  for each  $j$ . In particular,  $x$  and  $I_k$  are trivial. Thus  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $R_k$  for  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , as desired. In the same way,  $D_G$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $S_k$  for  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

(4) *Determination of the quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G$ .*

Since, for each  $j$ , the group  $Z(\overline{C}_j^*)^\circ$  is torsion-free, and since  $Z(D_G)^\circ$  is the direct product of  $T(G)$  and of the groups  $Z(\overline{C}_j^*)^\circ$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , the torsion part  $S$  of  $T(G)$  is the one of  $Z(D_G)^\circ$ . Since we have  $Z_F = Z_E = Z(D_G)$ , the quotient  $SF/F$  (resp.  $SE/E$ ) is the torsion part of  $Z(D_G/F)^\circ$  (resp.  $Z(D_G/E)^\circ$ ), and we obtain  $\delta(SF/F) = SE/E$ . Moreover, since  $F \cap T(G) = E \cap T(G) = 1$ , the automorphism  $\delta$  induces an automorphism  $\delta_S$  of  $S$  such that  $\delta(xF) = \delta_S(x)E$  for each  $x \in S$ .

Let  $X := T(G) \cap D'_G F$ . Since we have  $T(G) \cap D'_G = T(G) \cap (\overline{C}_1^* \times \dots \times \overline{C}_n^*)' = 1$ , the subgroup  $X$  of  $T(G)$  is finite, and it is contained in  $S \leq T(G)$ . If  $S = 1$ , we denote by  $\varphi_X$  the identity map of  $T(G)$ . Otherwise  $T(G)$  is a torus, and Lemma 8.0.16 provides a quasi-standard automorphism  $\varphi_X$  of  $T(G)$  such that  $\varphi_X(x) =$

$\delta_S(x)$  for each  $x \in X$ . We consider the automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G$  defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{for each } j, \text{ for each } x \in R_j, \alpha(x) = (\omega_j \circ \varphi_j)(x); \\ &\text{for each } x \in T(G), \alpha(x) = \varphi_X(x). \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\alpha$  is a quasi-standard automorphism of  $D_G$ .

(5)  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F)$  and  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

Let  $\bar{\alpha} : D_G/F \rightarrow D_G/\alpha(F)$  be the abstract isomorphism induced by  $\alpha$ , and let  $\nu = \delta \circ \bar{\alpha}^{-1}$ . For each  $i$ , we have

$$\bar{\alpha}(P_i/F) = \alpha(P_i)/\alpha(F) = \alpha(R_i Z(D_G))/\alpha(F) = S_i Z(D_G)/\alpha(F) = P_i/\alpha(F),$$

and  $\nu(P_i/\alpha(F)) = \delta(P_i/F) = P_i/E$ . We show that the map

$$\bar{\nu} : D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F) \rightarrow D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ E$$

induced by  $\nu$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups. We consider the abstract isomorphism  $\bar{\alpha}^Z : D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ F \rightarrow D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F)$  induced by  $\alpha$ , and let  $\bar{\delta} : D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ F \rightarrow D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ E$  be the abstract isomorphism induced by  $\delta$ . For each  $i$ , we denote by  $\bar{\nu}_i : P_i^\circ\alpha(F)/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F) \rightarrow P_i^\circ E/Z(D_G)^\circ E$  the restriction of  $\bar{\nu}$  to  $P_i^\circ\alpha(F)/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F)$ . For each  $i$ , since the subgroup  $R_i$  (resp.  $S_i$ ) covers  $P_i^\circ F/Z(D_G)^\circ F$  (resp.  $P_i^\circ\alpha(F)/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F)$ ), and since  $\omega_i : R_i \rightarrow S_i$  satisfies

$$\omega_i(R_i \cap Z(D_G)^\circ F) = \omega_i(R_i) \cap \alpha(Z(D_G)^\circ F) = S_i \cap Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F),$$

the map  $\omega_i$  induces an isomorphism of algebraic groups

$$\bar{\omega}_i : P_i^\circ F/Z(D_G)^\circ F \rightarrow P_i^\circ\alpha(F)/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F).$$

Thus, for each  $i$  and each  $\bar{x} \in P_i^\circ\alpha(F)/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F)$ , we have

$$\bar{\nu}_i(\bar{x}) = (\bar{\delta} \circ (\bar{\alpha}^Z)^{-1})(\bar{x}) = (\bar{\delta} \circ \varphi_i^{-1} \circ \bar{\omega}_i^{-1})(\bar{x}),$$

so we obtain

$$\bar{\nu}_i = (\bar{\delta} \circ \varphi_i^{-1}) \circ \bar{\omega}_i^{-1}.$$

But, for each  $i$ , we have

$$Y_i = \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \bar{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ \leq \gamma_G^{-1}(Z(G)^\circ) \cap P_i^\circ = Z(D_G)^\circ F \cap P_i^\circ,$$

and  $F \cap P_i^\circ \leq \gamma_G^{-1}(X_i) \cap \bar{C}_i^* Z(D_G)^\circ = Y_i$ , so we have  $Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i = Z(D_G)^\circ F \cap P_i^\circ$ , and in the same way,  $Z(D_G)^\circ Y_i^H = Z(D_G)^\circ E \cap P_i^\circ$ . Hence the isomorphism  $\bar{\delta} \circ \varphi_i^{-1} : P_i^\circ F/Z(D_G)^\circ F \rightarrow P_i^\circ E/Z(D_G)^\circ E$  is induced by  $\bar{\delta}_i$ , and it is algebraic. Since  $\bar{\omega}_i$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups too, this proves that  $\bar{\nu}_i$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups. Since  $D_G$  is generated by the subgroups  $P_i^\circ$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , the map  $\bar{\nu}$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups, as desired.

(6) *Final argument.*

Let  $\Delta$  be the preimage of the graph of  $\nu$  in  $D_G \times D_G$ , and let  $Z_D = Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F) \times Z(D_G)^\circ E$ . Then  $\Delta Z_D/Z_D$  is the graph of  $\bar{\nu}$ , so it is an algebraic group and, since  $D_G/Z(D_G)^\circ\alpha(F)$  is connected,  $\Delta Z_D/Z_D$  is connected. Moreover, since  $Z_D/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is connected too,  $\Delta Z_D/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is connected. We have  $(\Delta Z_D/(\alpha(F) \times E))' = \Delta'(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E)$ , so  $\Delta'(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is a connected algebraic subgroup of  $\Delta Z_D/(\alpha(F) \times E)$ .

We consider the diagonal  $\Delta_0$  of  $T(G) \times T(G)$ , and let  $\rho$  be the isomorphism from  $T(G)\alpha(F)/\alpha(F)$  to  $T(G)E/E$  whose graph is  $\Delta_0(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E)$ .



Let  $\bar{u} \in D'_G \alpha(F)/\alpha(F) \cap T(G)\alpha(F)/\alpha(F)$ . Then there exists  $x \in X$  such that  $\bar{\alpha}^{-1}(\bar{u}) = xF$ . Hence we have  $\nu(\bar{u}) = \delta(xF) = \delta_S(x)E = \varphi_X(x)E = \alpha(x)E$ , and

$$(\bar{u}, \nu(\bar{u})) = (\alpha(x)\alpha(F), \alpha(x)E) \in \Delta_0(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E).$$

Consequently, for each  $\bar{u} \in D'_G \alpha(F)/\alpha(F) \cap T(G)\alpha(F)/\alpha(F)$ , we have  $\nu(\bar{u}) = \rho(\bar{u})$ , and we can define an isomorphism

$$\nu_\rho : D'_G T(G)\alpha(F)/\alpha(F) \rightarrow D'_G T(G)E/E$$

by  $\nu_\rho(\bar{x}) = \nu(\bar{x})$  for each  $\bar{x} \in D'_G \alpha(F)/\alpha(F)$ , and  $\nu_\rho(\bar{x}) = \rho(\bar{x})$  for each  $\bar{x} \in T(G)\alpha(F)/\alpha(F)$ . Then the graph of  $\nu_\rho$  is

$$\Delta_1/(\alpha(F) \times E) := \Delta' \Delta_0(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E).$$

Moreover, since  $\Delta'(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  and  $\Delta_0(\alpha(F) \times E)/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  are two algebraic groups,  $\Delta_1$  is algebraic, and  $\nu_\rho$  is an isomorphism of algebraic groups.

Since  $\Delta_1/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is the graph of an isomorphism of algebraic groups between two connected algebraic groups, it is connected. Since  $\Delta Z_D/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is connected,  $\Delta Z_D/\Delta_1$  is connected too. But  $\Delta_1$  contains  $\Delta'$ , so  $\Delta Z_D/\Delta_1$  is abelian. Hence, since  $\Delta Z_D/\Delta_1$  and  $Z_D \Delta_1/\Delta_1$  are connected, there is an algebraic complement  $\Delta_2/\Delta_1$  of  $Z_D \Delta_1/\Delta_1$  in  $\Delta Z_D/\Delta_1$ . Now, since  $\Delta Z_D/Z_D$  is the graph of  $\bar{\nu}$ , we have  $\Delta Z_D/Z_D \cap (D_G \times Z(D_G)^\circ E)/Z_D = 1$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_2 \cap (D_G \times E) &\leq \Delta Z_D \cap (D_G \times E) \\ &= Z_D \cap (D_G \times E) \\ &= Z(D_G)^\circ \alpha(F) \times E. \end{aligned}$$

Consequently we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_2 \cap (D_G \times E) &= \Delta_2 \cap (Z(D_G)^\circ \alpha(F) \times E) \\ &\leq \Delta_2 \cap Z_D \\ &\leq \Delta_1. \end{aligned}$$

Finally, , since  $\Delta_1/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is the graph of an isomorphism of algebraic groups from  $D'_G T(G)\alpha(F)/\alpha(F)$  to  $D'_G T(G)E/E$ , we find

$$\Delta_2 \cap (D_G \times E) = \Delta_1 \cap (D_G \times E) = \alpha(F) \times E.$$

In the same way, we obtain  $\Delta_2 \cap (\alpha(F) \times D_G) = \alpha(F) \times E$ .

Since Lemma 8.0.7 implies that  $(\overline{C}_i^*)'$  contains  $Z(\overline{C}_i^*)^\circ$  for each  $i$ , the subgroup  $D'_G T(G)$  contains  $Z(D_G)^\circ$ . Therefore, for each  $\bar{x} \in Z(D_G)^\circ F/F = Z(D_G/F)^\circ$ , there exist  $\bar{d} \in (D'_G F/F) \cap (Z(D_G)^\circ F/F)$  and  $\bar{u} \in T(G)F/F$  such that  $\bar{x} = \bar{d}\bar{u}$ , and we have

$$\nu_\rho(\bar{x}) = \nu_\rho(\bar{d})\nu_\rho(\bar{u}) = \nu(\bar{d})\rho(\bar{u}) \in Z(D_G/E)^\circ \cdot T(G)E/E = Z(D_G)^\circ E/E.$$

The latter proves that  $\nu_\rho(Z(D_G)^\circ F/F) = Z(D_G)^\circ E/E$ . Thus, since the graph of  $\nu_\rho$  is  $\Delta_1/(\alpha(F) \times E)$ , the group  $(\Delta_1 \cap Z_D)/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is the graph of the restriction of  $\nu_\rho$  to  $Z(D_G)^\circ F/F$ . Consequently, we obtain

$$rk(\Delta_1 \cap Z_D) = rk((\Delta_1 \cap Z_D)/(\alpha(F) \times E)) = rk(Z(D_G)^\circ F/F) = rk(Z(D_G)).$$

This yields

$$\begin{aligned} rk(Z_D \Delta_1) &= rk(Z_D) + rk(\Delta_1) - rk(\Delta_1 \cap Z_D) \\ &= 2rk(Z(D_G)) + rk(\Delta_1) - rk(Z(D_G)) \\ &= rk(Z(D_G)) + rk(\Delta_1). \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, since  $\Delta Z_D/Z_D$  is the graph of  $\overline{\nu}$ , we have

$$rk(\Delta Z_D/Z_D) = rk(D_G/Z(D_G) \circ \alpha(F)) = rk(D_G) - rk(Z(D_G))$$

and

$$rk(\Delta Z_D) = (rk(D_G) - rk(Z(D_G))) + rk(Z_D) = rk(D_G) + rk(Z(D_G)).$$

Now, since  $\Delta_2/\Delta_1$  is a complement of  $Z_D\Delta_1/\Delta_1$  in  $\Delta Z_D/\Delta_1$ , we find

$$\begin{aligned} rk(\Delta_2) &= rk(\Delta Z_D/\Delta_1) - rk(Z_D\Delta_1/\Delta_1) + rk(\Delta_1) \\ &= rk(\Delta Z_D) - rk(Z_D\Delta_1) + rk(\Delta_1) \\ &= (rk(D_G) + rk(Z(D_G))) - (rk(Z(D_G)) + rk(\Delta_1)) + rk(\Delta_1) \\ &= rk(D_G). \end{aligned}$$

Since we have  $\Delta_2 \cap (D_G \times E) = \alpha(F) \times E$  and  $\Delta_2 \cap (\alpha(F) \times D_G) = \alpha(F) \times E$  by the previous paragraph, the latter implies that  $\Delta_2/(\alpha(F) \times E)$  is the graph of an isomorphism  $\beta$  from  $D_G/\alpha(F)$  to  $D_G/E$ . Moreover,  $\beta$  is algebraic since  $\Delta_2$  is an algebraic group.

Finally,  $D_G/\alpha(F)$  and  $D_G/E$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, as desired.

□

We note that Theorem 8.0.18 together with Lemma 8.0.14 provide Theorem 1.0.2 in the case  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ .



## The Main Theorem for $K \neq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$

In this section, we fix a connected affine  $ACF_0$ -group  $\mathcal{M} = (G, \cdot, ^{-1}, 1, \dots)$ , interpretable in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . In other words,  $G$  is the group of rational points over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  of a connected affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -group, and the structure  $\mathcal{M}$  is a reduct of the algebraic structure of  $G$ . Moreover, we consider an elementary substructure  $\mathcal{M}^* = (G^*, \dots)$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ . We note that the structures  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}^*$  have finite Morley rank, so any infinite field, interpretable in  $\mathcal{M}$  or  $\mathcal{M}^*$ , is algebraically closed by a theorem of A. Macintyre [5, Theorem 8.1].

Moreover, we may remark that, since  $\mathcal{M}$  is interpretable in the pure field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , any definable field in an elementary substructure  $\mathcal{N}^*$  of a reduct  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  is still isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (see Fact 2.2.3), and  $(\mathcal{N}, \mathcal{N}^*)$  is a *Vaughtian pair* if  $\mathcal{N} \neq \mathcal{N}^*$  [27, Definition 4.3.35]. This is at the basis of the following lemma.

LEMMA 9.0.1. – Let  $U^*/V^*$  be a definable section of  $G^*$ , and let  $U/V$  be its canonical extension to  $G$ . If  $U/V$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$  (resp.  $K^*$ ) for an infinite interpretable field  $K$ , then  $U = U^*V$ .

PROOF – In this case, there is an infinite field  $L$ , interpretable in  $\mathcal{M}^*$ , and a definable morphism  $\alpha$  from  $U^*$  to  $L_+$  (resp.  $L^*$ ), with kernel  $V^*$ . Then we have  $L = M_0/R_0$  for  $M_0$  a definable subset of  $(G^*)^n$ , where  $n$  is an integer, and  $R_0$  a definable equivalence relation over  $M_0$ . We consider the extensions  $L_1, M_1, R_1$  and  $\alpha_1$  to  $G$  of  $L, M_0, R_0$  and  $\alpha$  respectively. Since  $L_1$  is an infinite field, interpretable in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , Fact 2.2.3 says that  $L_1$  is isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Moreover,  $L$  is infinite and interpretable in  $\mathcal{M}^*$ , so it is algebraically closed. Since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  has no proper algebraically closed subfield, this implies that the canonical embedding of  $L$  in  $L_1$  is an isomorphism: the subset  $M_0$  of  $M_1$  covers  $L_1 = M_1/R_1$ . Thus, for each  $u \in U$ , there is  $u^* \in U^*$  such that  $\alpha_1(u) = \alpha_1(u^*)$ . Since  $\alpha_1$  is a morphism with kernel  $V$ , this yields the result.  $\square$

We note that, since  $G$  is connected and since its ground field is algebraically closed and of characteristic zero, there is no proper subgroup of finite index in  $G$ .

PROPOSITION 9.0.2. –  $G = G^*Z(G)^\circ$ .

PROOF – Since there is no proper subgroup of finite index in  $G$ , we have just to prove that  $G = G^*Z(G)$ . Let  $B^*$  be a Borel subgroup of  $G^*$ , that is a maximal solvable connected definable subgroup, and let  $B$  be its extension to  $G$ . Then  $B$  is a maximal solvable connected definable subgroup of  $G$ , so it is an algebraic Borel subgroup of  $G$  by Fact 2.2.1 and Lemma 4.0.3. In particular, we have  $Z(B) = Z(G)$ , so  $Z(B^*) = Z(G^*)$ . Moreover, since  $B$  is the extension of  $B^*$ , we have  $B = d(B^*)$ . Let  $\overline{D} = D/Z(G)$  be the largest connected definable subgroup of  $\overline{B} = B/Z(G)$  contained in  $\overline{B^*} = B^*Z(G)/Z(G)$ . Then  $\overline{D}$  is normal in  $\overline{B^*}$ , so  $\overline{D}$  is normal in  $\overline{B}$ .

If  $\overline{D} = \overline{B^*}$ , then we have  $\overline{B^*} = \overline{B}$ . Since the conjugates of  $B$  cover  $G$ , the ones of  $B^*$  in  $G^*$  cover  $G^*$ . In particular,  $\overline{G^*} = G^*Z(G)/Z(G)$  is generated by the conjugates of  $\overline{D}$  in  $\overline{G^*}$ . Now, since  $\overline{D}$  is definable in  $\overline{G}$  and connected,  $\overline{G^*}$  is a connected definable subgroup of  $\overline{G}$ . Since  $G^*$  is an elementary substructure of  $G$ , this proves that  $\overline{G^*} = \overline{G}$ , and  $G = G^*Z(G)$ . Hence we may assume  $\overline{D} \neq \overline{B^*}$ .

Let  $D_0^*/Z(G^*)$  be the largest connected definable subgroup of  $B^*/Z(G^*)$ , with  $D_0^*$  contained in  $D$ , and let  $D_0$  be its extension to  $G$ . Then  $D_0^*$  is normal in  $B^*$ , and  $D_0/Z(G)$  is a normal connected definable subgroup of  $B/Z(G)$ , and  $D_0$  is contained in  $D$ . Let  $U^*/D_0^*$  be a  $B^*$ -minimal section of  $B^*$ , and let  $U$  be the extension of  $U^*$  to  $G$ . Then  $U/D_0$  is a  $B$ -minimal section of  $B$ . By choice of  $D_0^*$ , the subgroups  $U^*$  and  $U$  are not contained in  $D$ , and  $U^*/Z(G^*)$  and  $U/Z(G)$  are connected.

If  $U/D_0$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_+$  or  $K^*$  for an infinite interpretable field  $K$ , then Lemma 9.0.1 gives  $U = U^*D_0$ . But this implies that  $U$  is contained in  $B^*D$ , hence  $U/Z(G)$  is contained in  $\overline{B^*}$ , contradicting the maximality of  $\overline{D}$ .

If the Fitting subgroup  $F(B)$  covers  $U/D_0$ , then  $U/D_0$  is definably isomorphic to a section of  $F(B)/Z(B)$ . But  $F(B)/Z(B)$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group by Fact 2.4.12, hence  $U/D_0$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group by Fact 2.4.10. Since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  is algebraically closed of characteristic zero, there is no infinite definable group of bounded exponent in  $F(B)/Z(B)$ , and Fact 2.4.8 shows that  $F(B)/Z(B)$  is torsion-free. In particular,  $U/D_0$  is torsion-free. Consequently, by  $B$ -minimality of  $U/D_0$ , Fact 2.4.8 provides an interpretable algebraically closed field  $L$  of characteristic zero such that  $U/D_0$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$ . This contradicts the previous paragraph, so  $F(B)$  does not cover  $U/D_0$ , and  $(F(B) \cap U)D_0/D_0$  is finite. But  $D_0$  contains  $Z(B)$  and  $F(B)/Z(B)$  is torsion-free, so  $F(B)$  avoids  $U/D_0$ .

Since  $B$  is a connected solvable algebraic group,  $B/F(B)^\circ$  is abelian, and  $F(B)$  is a maximal nilpotent subgroup of  $B$ , so  $F(B)$  is the intersection of the centralizers of the  $B$ -minimal sections of  $B$ . Then we find finitely many  $B$ -minimal sections  $R_1/S_1, \dots, R_n/S_n$  of  $B$  such that  $F(B)$  is the intersection of their centralizers in  $B$ . Now, for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , either  $B$  centralizes  $R_i/S_i$ , or  $B/C_B(R_i/S_i)$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_i^*$  for an interpretable algebraically closed field  $K_i$  (Fact 2.2.2). Consequently, for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$  such that  $C_B(R_i/S_i)$  does not cover  $U/D_0$ , there is a finite subgroup  $F_i/D_0$  of  $U/D_0$  such that  $U/F_i$  is definably isomorphic to an infinite definable subgroup of  $K_i^*$ . Moreover, in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , the fields  $K_i$  and  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  are definably isomorphic (Fact 2.2.3), so  $K_i^*$  has Morley rank one (in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ). This implies that  $U/F_i$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_i^*$ .

If  $i$  and  $j$  are two elements of  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  such that  $C_B(R_i/S_i)$  and  $C_B(R_j/S_j)$  do not cover  $U/D_0$ , then  $U/F_iF_j$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_i^*$  and  $K_j^*$ , so  $K_i$  and  $K_j$  are definably isomorphic (Lemma 5.1.4). Moreover, since  $F(B)$  avoids  $U/D_0$ , the intersection of the subgroups  $F_i$  of this form is  $D_0$ . Thus, there is  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  such that  $U/D_0$  is definably isomorphic to a subgroup of  $(K_i^*)^n$ . By minimality of  $U/D_0$ , this implies that  $U/D_0$  is definably isomorphic to  $K_i^*$ , contradicting that  $U/D_0$  is definably isomorphic to no group of the form  $K^*$  for an infinite interpretable field  $K$ . This finishes the proof.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 9.0.3.** – If  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , then  $G = G^*$ , otherwise the pure group  $G$  is isomorphic to  $G^* \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$ .

**PROOF** – In the first case, Proposition 9.0.2 gives  $G' = (G^*)'$ , so  $G^* \geq G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , and again Proposition 9.0.2 provides the result.

In the second case, we note that, since the ground field of  $G$  is of characteristic zero, there are finitely many elements of order  $n$  in  $Z(G)$  for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Hence  $Z(G^*)$  contains the torsion of  $Z(G)$ . Moreover, since  $G$  is an  $ACF_0$ -group,  $Z(G)^\circ$  is divisible, so  $Z(G^*)^\circ$  is divisible too. Therefore  $Z(G^*)^\circ = G^* \cap Z(G)^\circ$  has a complement  $D$  in  $Z(G)^\circ$ , and  $D$  is divisible and torsion-free since  $Z(G)^\circ$  is divisible and since  $Z(G^*)$  contains the torsion of  $Z(G)$ . Now Proposition 9.0.2 gives  $G = G^* \times D$ . Since  $D$  is divisible and torsion-free, it is a direct product of countably many copies of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , and  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+$  is isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \times D$ . But  $Z(G)^\circ$  is not contained in  $G'$ , hence Lemma 8.0.14 shows that  $G$  is isomorphic as abstract group to

$$G \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \simeq G^* \times D \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \simeq G^* \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+,$$

and the result follows.  $\square$

For the following corollary, we use the notion of a *prime model* and its basic properties in our context.

DEFINITION 9.0.4. – A model  $T$  of a theory  $\mathcal{M}$  is a *prime model* of  $T$  if for any model  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $T$  there is an elementary embedding of  $\mathcal{M}$  into  $\mathcal{N}$ .

The following result applies especially to groups of finite Morley rank (see [27, §6-7]).

FACT 9.0.5. Let  $T$  be an  $\omega$ -stable theory.

- [27, Corollary 4.2.16] If  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$  are prime models of  $T$ , then they are isomorphic.
- [27, Theorem 4.2.20] The theory  $T$  has a prime model.

COROLLARY 9.0.6. – Let  $H$  be another connected affine algebraic group over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  (a group of rational points). If the pure groups  $G$  and  $H$  are elementarily equivalent, then they are abstractly isomorphic.

PROOF – We assume that  $\mathcal{M} = (G, \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1)$ , and we consider the structure  $\mathcal{N} = (H, \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1)$ . Let  $T$  be the theory of  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{N}$ . By Fact 9.0.5, there is an elementary substructure  $\mathcal{M}_0 = (G_0, \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1)$  of  $\mathcal{M}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{N}_0 = (H_0, \cdot, {}^{-1}, 1)$  of  $\mathcal{N}$ ), where  $\mathcal{M}_0$  (resp.  $\mathcal{N}_0$ ) is a prime model of  $T$ . Then  $\mathcal{M}_0$  and  $\mathcal{N}_0$  are isomorphic by Fact 9.0.5. Now Corollary 9.0.3 says that,

- either  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , therefore  $H'$  contains  $Z(H)^\circ$ , and we have  $G = G_0 \simeq H_0 = H$ ;
- or  $G'$  does not contain  $Z(G)^\circ$ , therefore  $H'$  does not contain  $Z(H)^\circ$ , and we have

$$G \simeq G^* \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \simeq H^* \times \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_+ \simeq H.$$

$\square$

From now on, we are ready for the proof of Theorem 1.0.2 and, simultaneously, for the one of Theorem 1.0.1 in the affine case.

In this proof, we have to distinguish an algebraic group from a group of rational points (cf. Remark 1.2.2).

PROOF OF THEOREM 1.0.2 IN THE GENERAL CASE, AND OF THEOREM 1.0.1 FOR AFFINE GROUPS – Let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, and let  $G$  be a connected affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -group. We consider an elementary substructure  $K_1$  of the pure field  $K$ , with  $K_1$  isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . In particular,  $G(K_1)$  is the elementary substructure of  $G(K)$  in  $K_1$ . Then Lemma 8.0.14 and

Theorem 8.0.18 provide the existence of a connected affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -group  $D_G$  (that is,  $D_G$  is a functor), and of a finite central subgroup  $F$  of  $D_G(K_1)$ , such that for each affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -group  $H$ , the groups  $G(K_1)$  and  $H(K_1)$  are isomorphic as abstract groups if and only if the group  $H(K_1)$  is isomorphic as algebraic group to a group of the form

$$D_G(K_1)/\alpha_1(F) \times (K_1)_+^s,$$

where  $\alpha_1$  is a quasi-standard automorphism of  $D_G(K_1)$ , and  $s$  is an *admissible exponent*. We may assume that there is an integer  $s$  such that  $G(K_1)$  and  $D_G(K_1)/F \times (K_1)_+^s$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups, and we may assume that  $D_G(K_1)$  is constructed as  $D_G$  in §8. We consider the elementary extension  $D_G(K)$  of  $D_G(K_1)$  to  $K$ . We note that, since the extension of  $F$  to  $K$  is  $F$ , the groups  $G(K)$  and  $D_G(K)/F \times K_+^s$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

Firstly, if  $G(K)'$  contains  $Z(G(K))^\circ$ , then for each quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G(K)$ , the groups  $D_G(K)/F$  and  $D_G(K)/\alpha(F)$  are abstractly isomorphic. Secondly, if  $Z(G(K))^\circ$  is not contained in  $G(K)'$ , we consider an integer  $r$  and a quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G(K)$ , and we show that  $D_G(K)/\alpha(F) \times K_+^r$  is abstractly isomorphic to  $G(K)$ . Since  $Z(G(K))^\circ$  is not contained in  $G(K)'$ , the subgroup  $Z(G(K_1))^\circ$  is not contained in  $G(K_1)'$ , and the subgroup  $T_1$  of  $D_G(K_1)$ , corresponding to  $T(G(K_1))$  in §8, is either  $(K_1)_+$ , or  $(K_1^*)^k$  for a positive integer  $k$ . Hence  $D_G(K)$  has an algebraic subgroup  $A$  (a group of rational points) such that we have either  $D_G(K) = A \times K_+$ , or  $D_G(K) = A \times (K^*)^k$  for a positive integer  $k$ . Since  $K$  has characteristic zero, the groups  $K_+$  (resp.  $(K^*)^k$ ) and  $K_+ \times K_+^l$  (resp.  $(K^*)^k \times K_+^l$ ) are abstractly isomorphic for each integer  $l$ . This implies that  $D_G(K)/F$  is abstractly isomorphic to  $D_G(K)/F \times K_+^l$  for each integer  $l$ . In particular, the groups  $G(K)$ ,  $D_G(K)/F$  and  $D_G(K)/F \times K_+^r$  are abstractly isomorphic. Since  $D_G(K)/F$  and  $D_G(K)/\alpha(F)$  are abstractly isomorphic too, we obtain that the groups  $G(K)$  and  $D_G(K)/\alpha(F) \times K_+^r$  are abstractly isomorphic.

Now we consider a connected affine algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -group  $H$ , and we assume that the pure groups  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$  are elementarily equivalent. Then  $H(K_1)$  is the elementary substructure of  $H(K)$  in  $K_1$ , so the pure groups  $G(K_1)$  and  $H(K_1)$  are elementarily equivalent, and Corollary 9.0.6 shows that  $G(K_1)$  and  $H(K_1)$  are abstractly isomorphic. Consequently, there exists a quasi-standard automorphism  $\alpha_1$  of  $D_G(K_1)$  such that:

- either  $G(K_1)'$  contains  $Z(G(K_1))^\circ$ , and  $H(K_1)$  and  $D_G(K_1)/\alpha_1(F)$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups;
- or  $G(K_1)'$  does not contain  $Z(G(K_1))^\circ$ , and there is an integer  $r$  such that  $H(K_1)$  and  $D_G(K_1)/\alpha_1(F) \times (K_1)_+^r$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

Since  $\alpha_1(F)$  is finite, its extension to  $K$  is  $\alpha_1(F)$ , and one of the following two conditions is satisfied:

- either  $Z(G(K))^\circ \leq G(K)'$ , and  $H(K)$  and  $D_G(K)/\alpha_1(F)$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups;
- or  $Z(G(K))^\circ \not\leq G(K)'$ , and  $H(K)$  and  $D_G(K)/\alpha_1(F) \times K_+^r$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

Moreover, since  $\alpha_1$  is a quasi-standard automorphism of  $D_G(K_1)$ , there is two decompositions  $D_G(K_1) = R_1^* \times \cdots \times R_n^*$  and  $D_G(K_1) = S_1^* \times \cdots \times S_n^*$  of  $D_G(K_1)$ , where  $R_1^*, \dots, R_n^*, S_1^*, \dots, S_n^*$  are some algebraic subgroups of  $D_G(K_1)$  such that  $\alpha_1(R_i^*) = S_i^*$  for each  $i$ , and such that the isomorphism  $\alpha_1^i : R_i^* \rightarrow S_i^*$  induced

by  $\alpha_1$  is standard for each  $i$ . Thus, for each  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , there is a field automorphism  $\delta_i^*$  of  $K_1$  and an isomorphism  $\mu_i^* : R_i^* \rightarrow S_i^*$  of algebraic groups such that  $\alpha_1^i = \mu_i^* \circ \delta_i^*$ . Now we consider the extensions  $R_1, \dots, R_n, S_1, \dots, S_n$  to  $K$  of  $R_1^*, \dots, R_n^*, S_1^*, \dots, S_n^*$  respectively, and the ones  $\mu_1, \dots, \mu_n$  of  $\mu_1^*, \dots, \mu_n^*$  respectively. Moreover, for each  $i$ , we consider an extension  $\delta_i$  to  $K$  of the automorphism  $\delta_i^*$  of  $K_1$ . Then, for each  $i$ , the isomorphism  $\alpha^i = \mu_i \circ \delta_i$  from  $R_i$  to  $S_i$  is standard, and it satisfies  $\alpha^i(x) = \alpha_1^i(x)$  for each  $x \in R_i^*$ . Now the automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $D_G(K)$  defined by  $\alpha(x) = \alpha^i(x)$  for each  $x \in R_i$  is quasi-standard, and it satisfies  $\alpha(F) = \alpha_1(F)$ . Finally,  $H(K)$  has the desired form.  $\square$

Our main results are all derived from the Main Theorem 1.0.2. The abovementioned Theorem 1.0.1 in the general case is deduced from Lemma 9.0.8 below. On the algebraic side, we have mainly two applications (Corollaries 9.0.7 and 9.0.9) in which the technicalities of the general statement may be eliminated in particular cases, by using Lemma 3.0.11 for the first application, and Lemma 9.0.8 for the second one.

**COROLLARY 9.0.7.** – Let  $K$  and  $L$  be algebraically closed fields of characteristic zero, and let  $G$  and  $H$  be connected affine algebraic groups defined over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Suppose that neither  $G(K)$  nor  $H(L)$  can be decomposed as a central produce of two infinite closed subgroups with finite intersection. If  $G(K)$  and  $H(L)$  are isomorphic as abstract groups, then  $G$  and  $H$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

**LEMMA 9.0.8.** – For any connected algebraic group  $G$  over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero, there is a connected affine algebraic group  $G_A$  over  $K$  such that  $G_A$  and  $G$  are abstractly isomorphic.

**PROOF** – Let  $N$  be the smallest connected normal algebraic subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G/N$  is affine [31, §5, Corollary 3 p.431], and let  $A$  be the largest connected affine algebraic subgroup of  $G$  [31, §5, Theorem 16]. Then, by [31, §5, Corollary 1 p.433], we have  $N \leq Z(G)$ , and by [31, §5, Corollary 5 p.440], we have  $G = AN$  and  $N$  contains only a finite number of elements of any given finite order. So  $(A \cap N)^\circ$  and  $N$  are abelian and divisible, and  $(A \cap N)^\circ$  has a (nonnecessarily algebraic) divisible complement  $R$  in  $N$ .

By the choice of  $A$ , the group  $(A \cap N)^\circ$  is the largest connected affine algebraic subgroup of  $N$ , and  $N/(A \cap N)^\circ$  is an abelian variety by [31, §5, Theorem 16]. Consequently, for each integer  $n$ , the group  $R \simeq N/(A \cap N)^\circ$  has  $n^{2g}$  elements of order dividing  $n$ , where  $g$  denotes the dimension of  $N/(A \cap N)^\circ$ . This implies that  $R$  is abstractly isomorphic to the torus  $(K^*)^{2g}$ , so the affine algebraic group  $A \times (K^*)^{2g}$  is abstractly isomorphic to  $A \times R$ . But we have  $G = AN = AR$  and  $A \cap R \leq (A \cap N) \cap R$  is finite, so there is an abstract surjective homomorphism  $\tau : A \times (K^*)^{2g} \rightarrow G$  such that  $\tau(x, 1) = x$  for each  $x \in A$ , and with finite kernel  $E$ . Hence there is an abstract isomorphism  $\sigma$  from  $G$  to the connected affine algebraic group  $G_A := (A \times (K^*)^{2g})/E$ .  $\square$

Moreover, the previous lemma implies the following result.

**COROLLARY 9.0.9.** – Let  $G$  and  $H$  be two connected (nonnecessarily affine) algebraic  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ -groups and  $K$  be any algebraically closed field of characteristic zero. If  $G(K)$  and  $H(K)$  are abstractly isomorphic, then they have a common algebraic central extension.



Moreover,  $G(K)/Z(G(K))$  and  $H(K)/Z(H(K))$  are isomorphic as algebraic groups.

## Bi-interpretability and standard isomorphisms

We point out to the reader that again in all of this section, an algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  will mean the group of rational points over  $K$ . In particular, an algebraic group will be a group in the abstract sense.

Steinberg showed in [33, Theorem 30 p.158] that all the automorphisms of a simple algebraic group over a perfect field are standard. In the present section we aim at a characterization of the algebraic groups over an algebraically closed field all of whose automorphisms as abstract groups are standard. We give a precise characterization for the case of positive characteristic in Theorem 10.0.1 and a fairly general criterion covering the case of characteristic zero in Theorem 10.2.1.

Our characterization in positive characteristic (Theorem 10.0.1) does not work in characteristic zero, except for  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . The difference between these fields is the presence of non-trivial derivations for fields of characteristic zero non-isomorphic to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ . Indeed, thanks to these non-trivial derivations, we can build counter-examples (Examples 3.0.1 (1) and (3)).

Furthermore, we find model-theoretical characterizations of the algebraic groups all of whose abstract automorphisms are standard (Theorems 10.1.4 and 10.1.5).

First we give our main result, where the meaning of the condition (1) is detailed in Remark 10.0.2 below.

**THEOREM 10.0.1.** – Let  $G$  be (the group of rational points of) a nontrivial connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ , such that  $K$  has no nonzero derivations (*i.e.* either its characteristic is positive, or  $K \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ). Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- any isomorphism  $\alpha$  from  $G$  to another algebraic group over an algebraically closed field is standard;
- any automorphism of  $G$  is standard;
- (1) (Remark 10.0.2) there is no nonzero homomorphism from  $G$  to  $Z(G)$ ;
- (2) the group  $G$  is not central product of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite.

**PROOF** – If  $G$  satisfies (1) and (2), we consider the expanded pure group  $G$ . Then  $G$  is definably affine by (1) and Lemma 10.1.3, and  $G$  is definably linear over one interpretable field by (2) and Proposition 5.2.3. In this case, Fact 3.0.4 shows that any isomorphism  $\alpha$  from  $G$  to another algebraic group over an algebraically closed field is standard. Moreover, this implies that any automorphism of  $G$  is standard. Hence we may assume that any automorphism of  $G$  is standard, and we have just to prove that  $G$  satisfies the conditions (1) and (2). Since this follows from Lemmas 10.1.2 and 8.0.6, we obtain the result.  $\square$

**REMARK 10.0.2.** – For the main results of this section, we are concerned by connected algebraic groups  $G$  over an algebraically closed field  $K$  for which there is

no nonzero homomorphism from  $G$  to  $Z(G)$ . If  $p$  denotes the characteristic of  $K$ , by [24, §19.5], this means that,

- either  $p > 0$ , the center  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial torus, and either  $G/G'$  is a torus (i.e.  $G$  is generated by its tori), or  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial unipotent element;
- or  $p = 0$  and either  $G$  is perfect (i.e.  $G = G'$ ), or  $Z(G)$  is finite.

### 10.1. Positive characteristic and bi-interpretability

In this part, we demonstrate strong links between bi-interpretability and standard automorphisms, since we characterize the groups all of whose abstract isomorphisms are standard by using bi-interpretability (Theorems 10.1.4 and 10.1.5).

At first, we show that we may build a nonstandard automorphism for some algebraic groups, in the same vein as Lemma 8.0.6 (Lemmas 10.1.1 and 10.1.2). Although these results seem natural, it is not clear that there exist direct proofs.

LEMMA 10.1.1. – Let  $G$  be a connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . If  $G'$  does not contain  $Z(G)^{\circ\circ}$ , then  $G$  has a nonstandard automorphism  $\alpha$  such that  $G = T \times C_G(\alpha)$  for a subgroup  $T$  of  $Z(G)^{\circ\circ}$ .

PROOF – Let  $p$  be the characteristic of  $K$ . Let  $M$  be a maximal proper connected closed subgroup of  $G$  containing  $G'$  and not  $Z(G)^{\circ\circ}$ . Then there is a connected closed subgroup  $A \leq Z(G)^{\circ\circ}$  of dimension one over  $K$  such that  $G = AM$ , and  $A \cap M$  is finite. If  $A$  is divisible with torsion, let  $q$  be a prime integer with  $q > p$  such that  $A$  has an element of order  $q$ , and such that  $q$  does not divide  $|A \cap M|$ . Let  $T$  be a subgroup of  $A$  satisfying  $T \simeq \mathbb{Z}(q^\infty)$ , where  $\mathbb{Z}(q^\infty)$  denotes  $\{x \in \mathbb{C} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x^{q^n} = 1\}$ . If  $A$  is divisible and torsion-free, let  $T$  be a subgroup of  $A$  satisfying  $T \simeq \mathbb{Q}_+$ . If  $A$  is not divisible, then  $p$  is a prime,  $A \simeq K_+$  has exponent  $p$ , and we consider a subgroup  $T$  of order  $p^2$  in  $A$  satisfying  $T \cap M = 1$ . Then we have  $T \cap M = 1$ , and by using [5, Fact 1.1] when  $A$  is divisible, we find a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  containing  $M$  such that  $G = H \times T$ . Moreover, there is an automorphism  $\tau$  of  $T$  such that  $C_T(\tau) = 1$ .

Now we consider the automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $G$  defined by  $\alpha(ht) = h\tau(t)$  for each  $h \in H$  and each  $t \in T$ . Then we have  $G = T \times C_G(\alpha)$ . We assume toward a contradiction that  $\alpha = \beta \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$ , and  $\beta$  an isogeny. Then we have  $\mu(x) = \beta^{-1}(x)$  for each  $x \in M$ . Thus, if  $M$  is nontrivial, then  $\mu$  is constructible, so either it is trivial, or  $p$  is a prime and  $\mu$  is a power of the Frobenius automorphism. In particular, the condition  $M \neq 1$  implies that  $\alpha$  is constructible, so  $H = C_G(\alpha)$  is definable, and  $G/H \simeq T$  is definable too. But this is impossible since either  $T$  is divisible and isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q}_+$  or  $\mathbb{Z}(q^\infty)$ , or  $|T| = p^2$  contradicting that  $G$  is connected. Hence we have  $M = 1$  and  $G = A$ .

Thus we may assume that either  $A = K_+$  or  $A = K^*$ . Let  $K_0$  denote the prime subfield of  $K$  when  $p = 0$  and denote the subfield of order  $p^3$  when  $p$  is positive. We may assume that  $P := (K_0)_+$  is contained in  $H$  when  $A = K_+$ , and that  $P := K_0^*$  is contained in  $H$  when  $A = K^*$ . In particular, for each  $x \in P$ , we have  $\beta(x) = \alpha(x) = x$ .

- If  $A = K^*$ , then the only algebraic automorphisms of  $A$  are defined by  $\beta^*(x) = x$  or  $\beta^*(x) = x^{-1}$  in characteristic zero and, in positive characteristic, by  $\beta^*(x) = x^{p^s}$  or  $\beta^*(x) = x^{-p^s}$  for  $s \in \mathbb{N}$ .

- If  $p = 0$ , since  $\beta(x) = x$  for each  $x \in P$ , we have  $\beta(x) = x$  for each  $x \in A$ , and  $\alpha = \mu$  is a field automorphism.
- In positive characteristic, since  $\beta(x) = x$  for any  $x \in P$  and  $|P| = p^3$ , the automorphism  $\beta$  is a power of the Frobenius automorphism, and  $\alpha$  is a field automorphism too.

Then the fixed subfield  $K_1$  of  $\alpha$  satisfies  $K^*/K_1^* \simeq A/H \simeq T \simeq \mathbb{Z}(q^\infty)$ . But for a subfield  $k$  of  $K$  we never have  $K^*/k^* \simeq \mathbb{Z}(q^\infty)$ .

- If  $A = K_+$  in characteristic 0, since  $\beta(x) = x$  for each  $x \in P$ , we have  $\beta(x) = x$  for each  $x \in A$ , and  $\alpha = \mu$  is a field automorphism. Then  $K$  is an algebraically closed field with a subfield  $K_1 = C_K(\alpha)$  such that  $K_+ \simeq (K_1)_+ \oplus \mathbb{Q}_+$ , a contradiction.
- If  $A = K^+$  in characteristic  $p > 0$ , then if  $\alpha$  were standard, the algebraic additive automorphism would be equal to a field automorphism on the additive subgroup  $H$  of finite index  $p^2$ . But  $\alpha$  would be a field automorphism itself, which it is not since its centralizer is  $H$  and the order of  $G/H \simeq T$  is  $p^2$ .

□

LEMMA 10.1.2. – Let  $G$  be a connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . If there is a nonzero homomorphism from  $G$  to  $Z(G)$ , then  $G$  has a nonstandard automorphism.

PROOF – We assume toward a contradiction that any automorphism of  $G$  is standard. Then Lemma 10.1.1 shows that  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , so  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial torus. First we suppose that  $K$  is of positive characteristic. Then  $G/G'$  is not a torus and  $Z(G)$  has a nontrivial unipotent element. Since  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , we find a subgroup  $H$  of index  $p$  in  $G$  and containing  $G'Z(G)$ . Since  $Z(G)$  has a nontrivial unipotent element, there is an homomorphism  $\gamma : G \rightarrow Z(G)$  with kernel  $H$ . Then the map  $\alpha : G \rightarrow G$ , defined by  $\alpha(x) = x\gamma(x)$  for each  $x \in G$ , is an automorphism of  $G$ . Therefore  $\alpha$  is standard and we have  $\alpha = \beta \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$  and  $\beta$  an isogeny. Since  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , the group  $G$  is not abelian and  $G'$  is infinite. But we have  $\alpha(x) = x$  for each  $x \in G'$ , so  $\mu$  is constructible. Hence  $\alpha$  is constructible too, and  $H = C_G(\alpha)$  is definable, contradicting that  $G$  is connected and that  $H$  is of index  $p$  in  $G$ . Thus we may assume that  $K$  is of characteristic zero.

From now on,  $G/G'$  is nontrivial and  $Z(G)$  is infinite. Since  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , the groups  $G/Z(G)G'$  and  $Z(G)$  have subgroups  $P/Z(G)G' \simeq \mathbb{Q}_+$  and  $Q \simeq \mathbb{Q}_+$  respectively. Now  $P/Z(G)G'$  has a complement  $X/Z(G)G'$  in  $G/Z(G)G'$  [5, Fact 1.1], and there is an epimorphism  $\gamma$  from  $G$  to  $Q$  with kernel  $X$ . Let  $\alpha$  be the automorphism of  $G$  defined, for each  $x \in G$ , by  $\alpha(x) = x\gamma(x)$ . Therefore  $\alpha$  is standard and we have  $\alpha = \beta \circ \mu$  for  $\mu$  a field automorphism of  $K$  and  $\beta$  an isogeny. Since  $G'$  contains  $Z(G)^\circ$ , the group  $G$  is not abelian and  $G'$  is infinite. But we have  $\alpha(x) = x$  for each  $x \in G'$ , so  $\mu$  is constructible. Hence  $\alpha$  is constructible too, and  $X = C_G(\alpha)$  is definable. Now  $G/X \simeq \mathbb{Q}_+$  is an abelian connected algebraic group over  $K$ . This contradicts that, since  $K$  is algebraically closed, because any infinite abelian algebraic group over  $K$  contains a copy of  $\mathbb{Q}_+ \oplus \mathbb{Q}_+$ . This finishes the proof. □

By Theorem 10.1.4, there is a strong link between bi-interpretability and standard automorphisms. Its proof uses the following lemma.

LEMMA 10.1.3. – Let  $G$  be a nontrivial connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . We assume that  $K$  has no nonzero derivations (*i.e.* either its characteristic is positive, or  $K \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ ). If there is no nonzero homomorphism from  $G$  to  $Z(G)$ , then the expanded pure group  $G$  is definably affine.

Furthermore, if the characteristic of  $K$  is positive, then the pure group  $G$  is definably affine.

PROOF – If  $K \simeq \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$ , then either  $G$  is perfect or  $Z(G)$  is finite, so Theorems 5.3.4 and 7.3.2 imply that  $G$  is definably affine. Hence we may assume that the characteristic of  $K$  is positive, and we have just to prove that the pure group  $G$  is definably affine. If  $Z(G)$  has a nontrivial torus, then  $G/G'$  has a nontrivial torus [24, §19.5], contradicting our hypothesis over  $G$ . But  $S(G)$  is a connected subgroup of a pseudo-torus of the pure group  $G$ , so  $S(G)$  is a divisible closed subgroup of  $G$  and it is a torus. Hence, since  $S(G)$  is central in  $G$ , it is trivial. In particular, this shows that, if  $G$  is generated by its tori, then  $G$  is definably affine (Proposition 7.1.5). Consequently, we may assume that  $Z(G)$  has no nontrivial unipotent element. That is,  $Z(G)$  is finite and  $p$  does not divide its order. Then Proposition 7.4.1 says that  $G$  is definably affine, finishing the proof.  $\square$

THEOREM 10.1.4. – Let  $G$  be a nontrivial connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$ . Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- the field  $K$  and the expanded pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable;
- the algebraic group  $G$  and the expanded pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable;
- the expanded pure group  $G$  is definably linear over one interpretable field;
- every pure group isomorphism  $s$  between  $G$  and another algebraic group  $H$  over an algebraically closed field  $L$  is standard;
- any automorphism of  $G$  is standard.

PROOF – By Fact 2.2.3, to say that  $K$  and the expanded pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable is equivalent to say that, in the expanded pure group  $G$ , there an interpretable field  $L$  and a definable isomorphism  $\alpha$  from  $G$  to an algebraic group over  $L$ . That is,  $G$  is definably linear over one interpretable field or, equivalently, the algebraic group  $G$  and the expanded pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable. In particular, by Fact 3.0.4, this implies that the fourth condition. Moreover, the fourth condition implies the fifth.

Now we assume that any automorphism of  $G$  is standard, and we consider the expanded pure group  $G$ . We show that  $G$  is definably linear over one interpretable field. By Proposition 5.2.3 and Lemma 8.0.6, it is sufficient to prove that  $G$  is definably affine. By Lemma 10.1.3, we may assume that  $K$  is of characteristic zero. Since any automorphism of  $G$  is standard, the image of any closed subgroup of  $G$  by any automorphism of  $G$  is a closed subgroup. Hence each closed subgroup of  $G$  is definable. On the other hand, Lemma 10.1.2 show that either  $G$  is perfect or  $Z(G)$  is finite. Let  $T$  be a maximal torus of  $G$ . It is definable, and we show that it is definably affine. Indeed, let  $B$  be a Borel subgroup of  $G$  containing  $T$ , and let  $U$  be its unipotent radical. These subgroups are definable, and we have  $B = U \rtimes T$  and  $Z(B) = Z(G)$  [24, §19.3 and §22.2]. If  $T \cap Z(B)$  is infinite, then  $G'$  is perfect, contradicting [24, §19.5]. Since each torus of  $F(B)$  is central in  $B$ , this implies that  $T \cap F(B)$  is finite. From now on, the intersection of the centralizers of the  $B$ -minimal sections  $\overline{A}$  of  $U$  is finite. But, for each  $B$ -minimal section  $\overline{A}$ , either it is centralized by  $T$ , or  $T/C_T(\overline{A})$  is definably linear (Fact 2.2.2). Hence  $T$  is definably

affine (Theorem 5.3.4 and Lemma 5.3.5). Consequently, the (definable) subgroup  $R$  generated by the tori of  $G$  is definably affine (Theorem 5.2.1). Thus, we may assume that  $G$  is not perfect, that is  $Z(G)$  is finite. Let  $V$  be the unipotent part of  $G$ . It is definable, generated by its closed subgroup of dimension one, and satisfies  $G = VR$ . Moreover, each closed subgroup  $A$  of dimension one in  $V$  is definable, divisible and with no nontrivial proper definable subgroup. By Lemma 7.2.3, either  $A \simeq AC_G(R)/C_G(R)$  is definably affine, or it centralizes  $R$ . In the second case, since  $Z(G)$  is finite and since  $G = VR$ , we have  $A \not\leq Z(V)$ . In particular,  $A$  is not a pseudo-torus (Fact 2.3.3 (iii)), so it is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$  for an interpretable field  $L$ . Thus  $A$  is definably affine, and Theorem 5.2.1 says that  $V$  and  $G = VR$  are definably affine too, as desired.  $\square$

When the ground field is of positive characteristic, we have a similar result by considering the pure group rather than the expanded pure group.

**THEOREM 10.1.5.** – Let  $G$  be a nontrivial connected affine algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of positive characteristic. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

- the field  $K$  and the pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable;
- the algebraic group  $G$  and the pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable;
- the pure group  $G$  is definably linear over one interpretable field;
- every pure group isomorphism  $s$  between  $G$  and another algebraic group  $H$  over an algebraically closed field  $L$  is standard;
- any automorphism of  $G$  is standard.

**PROOF** – We prove the equivalence between the three first assertions as in the proof of Theorem 10.1.4. Now, by Theorem 10.1.4, we have just to prove that if any automorphism of  $G$  is standard, then the pure group  $G$  is definably linear over one interpretable field. We notice that Lemmas 10.1.2 and 8.0.6 say that,

- (1) there is no nonzero homomorphism from  $G$  to  $Z(G)$
- (2)  $G$  is not a central product  $G = U \cdot V$  of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite.

In particular, by the second condition and Proposition 5.2.3, it is sufficient to prove that  $G$  is definably affine. Hence the first condition and Lemma 10.1.3 yields the result.  $\square$

**REMARK 10.1.6.** – *We notice that the previous result fails when the ground field is of characteristic zero. Indeed, Example 3.0.1 (2) provides an example of an algebraic group over  $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  all of whose automorphisms are standard, and such that the ground field  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}$  and the pure group  $G$  are not bi-interpretable.*

## 10.2. Characteristic zero

Unlike the positive characteristic, we fail to find in zero characteristic an algebraic characterization of the algebraic groups all of whose abstract automorphisms are standard. Indeed, we can build numerous non-standard automorphisms in this case, and the conditions (1) and (2) below are not sufficient to have all the standard automorphisms (Examples 3.0.1 (1) and (3)). However, the main result of this section provides algebraic conditions under which any automorphism of a connected algebraic group, defined over an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero, is standard.

**THEOREM 10.2.1.** – Let  $G$  be a connected algebraic group over an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero. Then all of its automorphisms are standard if it satisfies the following three conditions:

- (1) either  $G$  is perfect or  $Z(G)$  is finite;
- (2)  $G$  is not a central product of two proper closed subgroups  $U$  and  $V$  with  $U \cap V$  finite;
- (3) for each characteristic abelian connected closed subgroup  $A$  of  $G$ , and each maximal torus  $T$  of  $G$ , the centralizer  $C_A(T)$  is central in  $G$ ,

Furthermore, under these conditions, the algebraic group  $G$  and the pure group  $G$  are bi-interpretable.

Its proof requires the following results.

**LEMMA 10.2.2.** – Let  $G$  be a connected  $ACF_0$ -group. If  $G$  is perfect or if  $Z(G)$  is finite, then  $F(G)^\circ$  is a torsion-free  $\tilde{U}$ -group.

**PROOF** – We fix an algebraically closed field  $K$  of characteristic zero interpreting  $G$ , and we consider  $G$  as an algebraic group over  $K$ . Since either  $G$  is perfect or  $Z(G)$  is finite, the algebraic group  $G$  is affine. Moreover, we note that  $F(G)^\circ$  is unipotent, otherwise the maximal torus  $T$  of  $F(G)^\circ$  would be nontrivial, and since  $G' \cap T$  is finite [24, §19.5], the center  $Z(G)$  would be finite by our hypothesis, contradicting [24, Corollary 16.3]. This implies that  $F(G)^\circ$  is torsion-free, and that  $F(G)^\circ$  is the unipotent radical of  $G$ .

Let  $B$  be a Borel subgroup of  $G$ . In particular  $B$  contains  $F(G)^\circ$ . Then  $F(B)/Z(B)$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group by Fact 2.4.12, and since  $Z(B) = Z(G)$  by [24, Corollary 22.2.B], the quotient  $F(G)^\circ/(F(G)^\circ \cap Z(G))$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group (Fact 2.4.10). In particular, since  $F(G)^\circ$  is torsion-free, if  $Z(G)$  is finite, the subgroup  $F(G)^\circ$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group. Hence we may assume that  $G$  is perfect.

Let  $R$  be a maximal reductive subgroup of  $G$ . Then we have  $G = F(G)^\circ \rtimes R$ , so  $G' = [F(G)^\circ, G] \rtimes R'$ , and since  $G$  is perfect, we find  $F(G)^\circ = [F(G)^\circ, G]$ . Now Fact 2.4.13 says that  $F(G)^\circ$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group.  $\square$

**PROPOSITION 10.2.3.** – Let  $G$  be a connected  $ACF_0$ -group, and let  $K$  be an algebraically closed field of characteristic zero interpreting  $G$ . We assume that either  $G$  is perfect or  $Z(G)$  is finite. If the maximal tori of  $G$ , viewed as an algebraic group over  $K$ , are definable in the  $ACF$ -group  $G$ , then  $G$  is definably affine.

**PROOF** – Let  $T$  be a maximal torus of the algebraic group  $G$  over  $K$ , and let  $U = F(G)^\circ$ . Then  $U$  is torsion-free by Lemma 10.2.2. In particular, it is a unipotent subgroup of the algebraic group  $G$ , so  $T \cap U$  is trivial. By Corollary 7.2.7, the quotient  $G/U$  is definably affine. Therefore  $T$  is definably affine, and the subgroup  $\mathcal{T}$  of  $G$  generated by the tori of  $G$  is definably affine too (Theorem 5.2.1). Hence we may assume that  $\mathcal{T}$  is proper in  $G$ . In particular,  $G$  is not perfect since  $G/\mathcal{T}$  is a unipotent group, so  $Z(G)$  is finite.

Moreover  $G/C_G(\mathcal{T})$  is definably linear by Lemma 7.2.3, so  $G/C_U(\mathcal{T})$  is definably affine by Lemma 5.3.5, and we may assume that  $C_U(\mathcal{T})$  is nontrivial. In particular, since  $C_U(\mathcal{T})$  is a normal subgroup of the nilpotent group  $U$ , the group  $C_{Z(U)}(\mathcal{T})$  is nontrivial. But  $G/\mathcal{T}$  is a unipotent group, so it is covered by the unipotent radical of  $G$ , and since this one is contained in  $U = F(G)^\circ$ , we find  $G = U\mathcal{T}$ . Hence  $C_{Z(U)}(\mathcal{T})$  is central in  $G$ , contradicting that  $U$  is torsion-free and  $Z(G)$  is finite.  $\square$

PROOF OF THEOREM 10.2.1 – We assume toward a contradiction that  $G$  is a counterexample to Theorem 10.2.1. By Fact 3.0.4, the pure group  $G$  is not definably linear over an interpretable field. By (2) and Proposition 5.2.3, the pure group  $G$  is not definably affine. Now  $G/Z(G)$  is not definably affine by (1), and by using Theorem 5.3.4 if  $Z(G)$  is finite, and Lemma 7.3.1 if  $G$  is perfect.

Let  $T_0$  be the torsion subgroup of a maximal torus  $T$  of  $G$ , and let  $D = d(T_0)$  be the definable hull of  $T_0$  in the pure group  $G$ . We note that  $T$  is the Zariski closure of  $T_0$ , so  $D$  contains  $T$ , and since  $T_0 \leq T$  is abelian,  $D$  is abelian too. Moreover, since  $G/Z(G)$  is not definably affine, we have  $TZ(G) < DZ(G)$  by Proposition 10.2.3.

Let  $U = F(G)^\circ$ . It is a torsion-free  $\tilde{U}$ -group by Lemma 10.2.2, and  $G/U$  is definably affine by Corollary 7.2.7. In particular,  $U$  is a unipotent group, and  $U$  contains  $W(G)$  (Corollary 5.3.6). Since  $TW(G)/W(G)$  is definable by Corollary 5.2.4, we have  $TW(G) = DW(G)$ , and since  $TZ(G) < DZ(G)$ , the intersection  $D \cap W(G)$  is noncentral in  $G$ .

We show that  $D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G)$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$ . If  $T_1$  is a maximal divisible abelian torsion subgroup of  $G$ , then  $T_1$  is formed by semisimple elements, and its Zariski closure  $\overline{T_1}$  is a torus. Actually, by maximality of  $T_1$ , the torus  $\overline{T_1}$  is maximal, and  $T_1$  is the torsion subgroup of  $\overline{T_1}$ . Hence  $T_1$  is conjugate with  $T_0$ , and  $T_0$  is a maximal divisible abelian torsion subgroup of  $G$ . Thus, for any automorphism  $\alpha$  of  $G$ , the subgroup  $\alpha(T_0)$  is a maximal divisible abelian torsion subgroup of  $G$ , and there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $\alpha(T_0) = T_0^g$ . Since  $D = d(T_0)$  is the definable hull of  $T_0$  in the pure group  $G$ , we have  $\alpha(D) = D^g$ , and  $\alpha(D \cap Z(G)) = (D \cap Z(G))^g = D \cap Z(G)$ . Consequently,  $D \cap Z(G)$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$ , and since  $W(G)$  is characteristic in  $G$  too, we conclude that  $D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G)$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$ .

Let  $E/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  be a  $D$ -minimal subgroup of  $(D \cap W(G))/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$ . Since  $U$  is a  $\tilde{U}$ -group,  $E/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+$  for an algebraically closed field  $L$ . Let  $A$  be the subgroup of  $W(G)$  generated by all the images of  $E$  by the automorphisms of the pure group  $G$ . Since  $E$  is definable and connected in the pure group  $G$ , the subgroup  $A$  of  $W(G)$  is definable and connected in the pure group  $G$  too by Zilber's Indecomposability Theorem ([28, Theorem 2.9] or [5, Theorem 5.26]). Moreover,  $A$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$ , and  $A/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  is definably affine over  $L$  by Theorem 5.2.1. Consequently  $W(G)$  centralizes  $A/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  (Lemma 7.2.3), and  $A/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  is abelian. At this stage, if  $Z(G)$  is finite, then  $D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G)$  is a finite subgroup of the torsion-free subgroup  $U$ , so  $A$  is abelian and  $C_A(T)$  is central in  $G$  by (3), contradicting that  $E \leq D \leq C_A(T)$  is noncentral in  $G$ . Thus by (1), the group  $G$  is perfect.

Since  $\overline{A} = A/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  is definably affine over  $L$ , it is definably linear over  $L$  (Theorem 5.3.4), and since it is torsion free and abelian, it is definably isomorphic to an  $L$ -vector space. Then we find vector subspaces  $\overline{A}_1, \dots, \overline{A}_k$  of  $\overline{A}$  of dimension one normalized by  $T$  and such that  $\overline{A}$  is the direct sum of  $\overline{A}_1, \dots, \overline{A}_k$ . Since  $\overline{A}$  is definably linear over  $L$ , these vector subspaces are definable. Moreover, since  $W(G)$  centralizes  $\overline{A}$  and since  $TW(G) = DW(G)$ , they are normalized by  $D$  as well. If  $T$  centralizes each subspace  $\overline{A}_i$ , then  $T$  centralizes  $\overline{A}$ , and since  $T$  is a torus and  $A \leq U$  is unipotent, the torus  $T$  centralizes  $A$ . But  $G$  is perfect, so it is generated by its maximal tori, which are conjugate in  $G$ , so  $G$  centralizes  $A$ , contradicting  $E \not\leq Z(G)$ . Hence  $T$  does not centralize all



the subspaces  $\overline{A_i}$ . For each  $i$ , we denote by  $A_i$  the preimage of  $\overline{A_i}$  in  $A$ . We fix  $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  such that  $T$  does not centralize  $\overline{A_j}$ . Since  $A_j \leq U$  is torsion-free, and since the dimension of  $A_j/Z(A_j)$  is at most one,  $A_j$  is abelian. Now, since  $D$  is abelian, the group  $A_j D$  is solvable of class two. But the codimension of  $D$  in  $A_j D$  is one since the dimension of  $\overline{A_j} = A_j/(D \cap Z(G) \cap W(G))$  is one, so since  $D$  does not centralize  $\overline{A_j}$ , it is a Carter subgroup of  $A_j D$ . By Fact 6.0.1 (iv), we find a definable connected characteristic abelian subgroup  $B_j$  of  $A_j D$  such that  $A_j D = B_j \rtimes D$ . Since  $D$  covers  $A_j D/(A_j D)'$  (Fact 6.0.1 (iii)), the subgroup  $B_j$  is contained in  $(A_j D)' \leq A_j$  and it is torsion-free. Moreover, since the codimension of  $D$  in  $A_j D$  is one, the Zariski dimension of  $B_j$  is one, and since  $D$  does not cover  $\overline{A_j}$ , the subgroup  $B_j$  covers  $\overline{A_j}$ . This implies that  $B_j$  is definably isomorphic to  $L_+ \leq \overline{A_j}$ . Now, if  $B$  denotes the largest connected subgroup of  $A$  definably linear over  $L$  (Theorem 5.2.1), then  $B$  covers  $\overline{A_j}$ , and  $B$  is central in  $A \leq W(G)$  (Lemma 7.2.3). In particular,  $B$  is a characteristic abelian connected closed subgroup of  $G$ , and by (3), the centralizer  $C_B(T)$  is central in  $G$ , so  $B$  does not contain  $E$ .

By the choice of  $B$ , the torus  $T$  centralizes all the section  $\overline{A_i}$  not covered by  $B$ , so  $T$  centralizes  $A/B$ . Hence, since  $G$  is generated by its maximal tori, the section  $A/B$  is centralized by  $G$ , and  $G$  normalizes  $(D \cap A)B \geq EB > B$ . Since the maximal divisible abelian torsion subgroups of  $G$  are conjugates, and since  $T_0$  is one of them with  $D = d(T_0)$ , the subgroup  $(D \cap A)B$  is characteristic in  $G$ , and since it contains  $E$ , we find  $A = (D \cap A)B$ . Thus, since  $B$  is central in  $A$  and since  $D$  is abelian, the group  $A$  is abelian, and we have our final contradiction with (3) since  $C_A(T)$  contains  $E$ .  $\square$

## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Tuna Altinel for his valuable comments that contributed to improve this article, and his encouragement.

The presentation has greatly benefited from a first report, and in particular the introduction has entirely been rewritten; in a second report the carefully reading and numerous constructive comments of the referee substantially helped improving this manuscript. I thank very much the referee(s).



## Bibliography

- [1] Tuna Altinel, Alexandre V. Borovik, and Gregory Cherlin. *Simple groups of finite Morley rank*, volume 145 of *Mathematical Surveys and Monographs*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2008.
- [2] Christine Altseimer and Ayşe Berkman. On quasi- and pseudounipotent groups of finite morley rank. Preprint.
- [3] Andreas Baudisch, Martin Hils, Amador Martin-Pizarro, and Frank O. Wagner. Die böse Farbe. *J. Inst. Math. Jussieu*, 8(3):415–443, 2009.
- [4] Armand Borel and Jacques Tits. Homomorphismes “abstraits” de groupes algébriques simples. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 97:499–571, 1973.
- [5] Alexandre Borovik and Ali Nesin. *Groups of finite Morley rank*, volume 26 of *Oxford Logic Guides*. The Clarendon Press Oxford University Press, New York, 1994. Oxford Science Publications.
- [6] E. I. Bunina. Elementary equivalence of Chevalley groups over fields. *Fundam. Prikl. Mat.*, 12(8):29–77, 2006.
- [7] E. I. Bunina. Elementary equivalence of Chevalley groups over local rings. *Mat. Sb.*, 201(3):3–20, 2010.
- [8] E. I. Bunina and A. V. Mikhalev. Elementary properties of linear and algebraic groups. *J. Math. Sci. (New York)*, 110(3):2595–2659, 2002. Algebra, 18.
- [9] Jeffrey Burdges. A signalizer functor theorem for groups of finite Morley rank. *J. Algebra*, 274(1):215–229, 2004.
- [10] Jeffrey Burdges. Sylow theory for  $p = 0$  in solvable groups of finite Morley rank. *J. Group Theory*, 9(4):467–481, 2006.
- [11] Pierre-Emmanuel Caprace. “Abstract” homomorphisms of split Kac-Moody groups. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 198(924):xvi+84, 2009.
- [12] Pierre-Emmanuel Caprace and Bernhard Mühlherr. Isomorphisms of Kac-Moody groups. *Invent. Math.*, 161(2):361–388, 2005.
- [13] Pierre-Emmanuel Caprace and Bernhard Mühlherr. Isomorphisms of Kac-Moody groups which preserve bounded subgroups. *Adv. Math.*, 206(1):250–278, 2006.
- [14] Gregory Cherlin. Good tori in groups of finite Morley rank. *J. Group Theory*, 8(5):613–621, 2005.
- [15] Jean Dieudonné. On the automorphisms of the classical groups. With a supplement by Loo-Keng Hua. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 1951(2):vi+122, 1951.
- [16] Kathryn Enochs and Ali Nesin. On 2-step solvable groups of finite Morley rank. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 110(2):479–489, 1990.
- [17] Olivier Frécon. Around unipotence in groups of finite Morley rank. *J. Group Theory*, 9(3):341–359, 2006.
- [18] Olivier Frécon. Conjugacy of carter subgroups in groups of finite morley rank. *J. Math. Logic*, 8(1):41–92, 2008.
- [19] Olivier Frécon. Groupes géométriques de rang de Morley fini. *J. Inst. Math. Jussieu*, 7(4):751–792, 2008.
- [20] Olivier Frécon. Pseudo-tori and sub tame groups of finite Morley rank. *J. Group Theory*, 12(2):305–315, 2009.
- [21] Olivier Frécon and Eric Jaligot. Conjugacy in groups of finite Morley rank. In *Model theory with applications to algebra and analysis. Vol. 2*, volume 350 of *London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser.*, pages 1–58. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2008.
- [22] G. Hochschild and G. D. Mostow. Automorphisms of affine algebraic groups. *J. Algebra*, 13:535–543, 1969.

- [23] Ehud Hrushovski and Boris Zilber. Zariski geometries. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 9(1):1–56, 1996.
- [24] James E. Humphreys. *Linear algebraic groups*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1975. Graduate Texts in Mathematics, No. 21.
- [25] L. Lifschitz and A. Rapinchuk. On abstract homomorphisms of Chevalley groups with nonreductive image. I. *J. Algebra*, 242(1):374–399, 2001.
- [26] A. I. Mal'cev. The elementary properties of linear groups. In *Certain Problems in Mathematics and Mechanics (In Honor of M. A. Lavrent'ev) (Russian)*, pages 110–132. Izdat. Sibirsk. Otdel. Akad. Nauk SSSR, Novosibirsk, 1961.
- [27] David Marker. *Model theory*, volume 217 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 2002. An introduction.
- [28] B. Poizat. *Groupes stables*. Bruno Poizat, Lyon, 1987.
- [29] K. N. Ponomarev. Abstract isomorphisms of quasiminimal groups. *Algebra i Logika*, 35(5):567–586, 625, 1996.
- [30] E. D. Rabinovich. *Definability of a field in sufficiently rich incidence systems*, volume 14 of *QMW Maths Notes*. Queen Mary and Westfield College School of Mathematical Sciences, London, 1993. With an introduction by Wilfrid Hodges.
- [31] Maxwell Rosenlicht. Some basic theorems on algebraic groups. *Amer. J. Math.*, 78:401–443, 1956.
- [32] O. Schreier and B. L. Van der WAERDEN. Die Automorphismen der projektiven Gruppen. *Abh. Math. Sem. Univ. Hamburg*, 6(1):303–322, 1928.
- [33] Robert Steinberg. *Lectures on Chevalley groups*. Yale University, New Haven, Conn., 1968. Notes prepared by John Faulkner and Robert Wilson.
- [34] Robert Steinberg. Abstract homomorphisms of simple algebraic groups (after A. Borel and J. Tits). In *Séminaire Bourbaki, 25ème année (1972/1973), Exp. No. 435*, pages 307–326. Lecture Notes in Math., Vol. 383. Springer, Berlin, 1974.
- [35] J. Tits. Homomorphismes “abstraites” de groupes de Lie. In *Symposia Mathematica, Vol. XIII (Convegno di Gruppi e loro Rappresentazioni, INDAM, Rome, 1972)*, pages 479–499. Academic Press, London, 1974.
- [36] A. A. Šaromet. Abstract isomorphisms of solvable algebraic groups. *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 223(1):53–55, 1975.
- [37] B. I. Zil'ber. Some model theory of simple algebraic groups over algebraically closed fields. *Colloq. Math.*, 48(2):173–180, 1984.

## Index of notations

$Z(G)$	<i>Center</i> of a group
$G'$	<i>Derived subgroup</i>
$G^\circ$	<i>Connected component</i> of a group of finite Morley rank (Definition 2.1.3)
$G^{\circ\circ}$	<i>Identity component</i> of an algebraic group (§4)
$d(G)$	<i>Definable hull</i> (Definition 2.1.4)
$F(G)$	<i>Fitting subgroup</i> (§2.3)
$J(A)$	Definition 2.4.1
$U_K(G)$	Notation 2.4.3
$\tilde{U}(G)$	Definition 2.4.4
$V(G)$	Notation 4.0.13
$A(G)$	Corollary 5.2.2
$W(G)$	Corollary 5.3.6
$\Phi(G)$	<i>Frattini subgroup</i> (Definition 6.0.4)
$\mathcal{S}(G)$	Notation 7.1.1
$\mathcal{T}(G)$	Notation 7.1.1
$Q(G)$	<i>Quasiunipotent radical</i> (Definition 7.1.3)
$C_i$	Construction of $D_G$ 8.0.3
$\overline{C}_i$	Construction of $D_G$ 8.0.3
$\overline{C}_i^*$	Construction of $D_G$ 8.0.3
$T(G)$	Construction of $D_G$ 8.0.12
$D_G$	Construction of $D_G$ 8.0.1, 8.0.3 and 8.0.12
$\gamma_G$	Construction of $D_G$ 8.0.12



# Index

- Admissible integer, 9
- Carter subgroup, 49
- Centrally indecomposable group, 65
- Connected
  - component, 13
  - group, 13
- Conservative, 30
- Decent torus, 14
- Definable
  - function, 12
  - hull, 13
  - relation, 12
  - set, 11
- Definably affine group, 42
- Definably linear group, 28
- Derivation, 17
- Expanded pure group, 18
- Fitting subgroup, 14
- Frobenius subgroup, 52
- ACF*-group, 27
- ACF<sub>p</sub>*-group, 27
- $U_K$ -group, 15
- $\tilde{U}$ -group, 15
- Group of finite Morley rank, 12
- Homogeneous  $U_K$ -group, 15
- Indecomposable group, 15
- Interpretable, 12
- $S$ -minimal, 13
- Prime model, 83
- Pseudo-torus, 14
- Pure
  - field, 11
  - group, 11
- Quasi-standard isomorphism, 9
- Quasiunipotent radical, 57
- Standard isomorphism, 1, 6
- Structure, 11
- Subdefinable, 18
- Vaughtian pair, 81